

## George Washington Papers, Series 3, Subseries 3B, Varick Transcripts, Letterbook 3

### To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE

Morris Town, April 1, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am to inform you, that Congress, not perceiving that any advantage would be derived either to yourself or the public Interest from an interview between you and a part of their Members, could not consider themselves at liberty to comply with your request; At the same time I am to assure you, that every means will be pursued, to provide for your safety and the attainment of your liberty. This I had in charge when Major Morris was permitted to visit you, but I thought proper to defer the Communication of it, for reasons which you would deem satisfactory.

The inclosed Letters came when Congress transmitted the result of your application; That from Mr. Morris contains sundry Bills of Exchange, the detention of which I hope has not subjected you to the least possible inconvenience. I am etc.<sup>20</sup>

---

20. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

### \*To ELIAS BOUDINOT<sup>19</sup>

Morris Town, April 1, 1777.

Sir: I am authorized by Congress to appoint a Commissary of Prisoners, the Pay will, I expect; be about 60 Dollars pr. Month. The Duty, except as to confinement, not hard, at least after the business is once put into a proper train. Close attendance on the Army will be requisite, in order to receive, and distribute the Prisoners to places assignd for their confinement; at each of which some person should be appointed to see that they are taken care of, that they receive what is allowed them, and, that proper Accts. are kept of the Expences. The most troublesome part of this Office will be to obtain Accts. of the Expences already incurred, for after this is once done, the business may be put upon Such a footing as to be managed with regularity and ease.

I intend to annex another duty to this Office, and that is, the procuring of Intelligence; the Person engaged in the department of Commissary of Prisoners will have as much leizure, and better

opportunities, than most other Officers in the Army, to obtain knowledge of the Enemy's Situation, motion's, and (as far as may be) design's.

Thus Sir, in concise terms, have I given you a Sketch of the duties of and my expectations from a

---

19. Commissioned colonel and Commissary General of Prisoners on April 15. He served one year and resigned. Was a Delegate from New Jersey to the Continental Congress, 1777-78. 1781-1784, and President of Congress, 1782-83.

Commissary of Prisoners, and now give me leave to ask if you will accept the Appointment? With very great esteem and regard I am etc.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 2, 1777.

Dear Sir: Yours of the 29th. Ult. was delivered to me Yesterday by Mr. Laurance.<sup>26</sup> The loss we have sustained in Commissary and Quarter Masters Stores, is to be regreted, as they are most useful to the Army, and not to be replaced at this time; The Commissary's particularly. I had repeatedly guarded him against suffering any large quantities laying near the Water, in such places as were accessible to the Enemy's Shipping. I was satisfied from the first, that you had done every thing that prudence could suggest, and that as much opposition as your numbers would admit of, had been made. Want of Men, at critical Conjunctions, has lost us advantages, that I fear we shall never regain. As I have heard of no move in the Shipping, I hope, if another visit is intended, it will be deferred, 'till the arrival of the Eastern Militia at Peek's Kill. I am etc.<sup>27</sup>

---

26. Capt. John Lawrence. He was captain and paymaster of the First New York Regiment; Judge Advocate General of the Continental Army from April 10, 1777, to June 3, 1782, when he resigned.

---

27. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

#### **To COLONEL HENRY BEEKMAN LIVINGSTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 2, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have your favours of the 29th. Ulto. and without date, the last inclosing a return of your Regiment. I wish it had borne a more agreeable Aspect; but, I trust no pains will be spared and no means left untried to complete it.

General McDougall transmitted me a full account of the late affair at Peek's Kill. I wish the state of our Treasury admitted of my sending you the sum of Money you wrote for; But we have been so exhausted of late, by the extravagant drafts for pay of the Militia, that I can only spare you five thousand Dollars for the present, which I send by Capt. Lawrence. I wish you could fall upon some means of finding out where your Subalterns are; perhaps putting an Advertisement in your paper ordering them all to signify the places where they are recruiting, and what Number of Recruits they have, would answer the purpose. I am &c.<sup>28</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 3, 1777.

Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 26th. Ulto, inclosing

---

28. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

proceedings of a Court Martial upon Nagel, Key and Querry,<sup>34</sup> who are Sentenced to suffer Death for desertion. The plea of ignorance of our law, is frivolous, and if admitted, we should never convict a Criminal. Examples must be made, to put a stop to that prevailing Crime, or we may as well disband the Army at once; I therefore desire that the most atrocious of the three may be executed and the others pardoned.

I am pretty well convinced, that the Enemy mean to abandon Rhode Island and join their main Body. They now have a fleet of Transports laying in the narrows, with Troops on Board, bound upon an expedition to, either Delaware or Chesapeake Bay, and unless they call in their detachments, they will leave the posts which they at present occupy in Jersey, too weak, as the Men, which I have just mentioned, are drawn from them. I am not only amazed at the low Returns of the Rhode Island Battalions, as I had heard that they were nearly compleated, but that Genl. Varnum should be only preparing Hospitals for inoculation when you wrote. I, however, desire, that every Man who has had the small pox, may be immediately marched to Peek's Kill, and there wait further orders. Those who have not, as soon as they have gone thro' the disorder and are fit for travel. I am etc.

P.S. If the Enemy should leave Rhode Island and go clearly off. I desire you may join the Army here.<sup>35</sup>

---

34. Peter Nagel, Robert Key, and Richard Query, of Angel's Rhode Island regiment.

---

35. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was this day favoured with yours of the 26th. last Month and a few days ago with that of the 11th.

It is needless for me to say much upon a Subject, which must undoubtedly give you a good deal of uneasiness. I confess I was surprised, when I did not see your name in the list of Major Generals, and was so fully of opinion that there was some mistake in the matter, that I (as you may recollect) desired you not to take any hasty Step, before the intention of Congress was fully known. The point does not now admit of a doubt, and is of so delicate a nature, that I will not even undertake to advise, your own feelings must be your guide.<sup>32</sup> As no particular charge is alledged against you, I do not see upon what ground you can demand a Court of inquiry. Besides, public Bodies are not amenable for their Actions; They place and displace at pleasure, and all the satisfaction that an individual can obtain, when he is overlooked, is, if innocent, a consciousness that he has not deserved such treatment for his honest exertions. Your determination, not to quit your present Commands while any danger to the public might ensue from your leaving it, deserves my thanks, and justly entitles you to the thanks of your Country.

---

32. The reasons for Arnold's nonpromotion do not appear to have been committed to paper. Greene's report to Washington seems to have been verbal, just as was the information he obtained in Philadelphia. This is unfortunate from the historical standpoint, as the Arnold treason, despite the failure of its main purpose, was an event of some moment. This ignoring of Arnold marks the beginning of the chain of happenings which rendered the treason possible four years later. The cause of the action of Congress is to be searched for in the year 1775 and the feeling aroused in Massachusetts by Connecticut's successful activity in the surprise of Ticonderoga in that year, in which Arnold took part.

General Greene, who has lately been at Philadelphia, took occasion to inquire upon what principle the Congress proceeded in their late promotion of General Officers. He was informed, that the Members from each State seemed to insist upon having a proportion of Genl. Officers, adequate to the number of Men which they furnish, and that as Connecticut had already two Major Generals, it was their full share. I confess this is a strange mode of reasoning, but it may serve to shew you, that the promotion which was due to your Seniority, was not overlooked for want of Merit in you. I am etc.<sup>33</sup>

**\*To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Morris Town, April 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: My Letters of the 20th. and 29th. Ult. will convey evident proofs to you, of my extreme solicitude respecting the Assembling of our Troops, and yet, as I have but too much reason to believe that dissipation in some, and the comfortable enjoyment of domestick pleasures in others, have had an unhappy Influence upon the Conduct of the Recruiting Officers, I must again repeat the urgent necessity there is for the Officers of every denomination exerting themselves to the utmost in bringing forward the New Levies.

Genl. Howe is vigorous in his preparations, the Troops

---

33. The draft, in the writing of Tench Tilghman, is dated April 2, indorsed April 3, and is so recorded by Varick.

at Rhode Island, from the best Intelligence I have been able to get, were about to Imbark; a number (to the amount it is said of 3000) have actually Imbark'd from New York and Amboy; and are now at the Watering place near the Narrows. In short, the Campaign is opening, and we have no Men for the field. If this is owing to the causes above mentioned, the Officers employed in the Recruiting Service must expect to be answerable for the Consequences; if they have done their duty, and it proceeds from unwillingness in the Men to Inlist, the Government must have recourse to coercive measures; for if the quotas required of each State cannot be had by voluntary Inlistment, *in time*, and the Powers of Government are not adequate to *drafting*, there is an end of the Contest, and opposition becomes vain. I therefore wish you to see Govr. Trumbull, and converse with him on the Importance of this Subject, for delay in obtaining the Men, falls very little short of not getting them at all. If the Enemy, for want of Men to oppose them, can March through the Country in triumph, or if the opposition is so feeble as to become ineffectual, and our Army thereby destroyed by peacemeals,

the bad effect of either is much easier to be conceived, than described and should be avoided if possible.

The Eight Regiments of your State I would have divided into two Brigades as follow.

**First. Second.**

1. Colonels Chas. Webb 2 Colonels Huntington

3 Wyllys 4 Bradley

5 Douglas 6 Chandler

7 Durkee 8 Swift.

The first Brigade to be under your immediate Command, the Second to be under the care of the eldest Colo. (superintended by you) 'till Genl. Spencer arrives, or a Brigadier is appointed to it. All the Officers and Men of these Brigades to March immediately to Peek Kill, except such as have not had the Small Pox, and are now under Inoculation, and except such Officers as are necessary for the care of the Sick, and for Recruiting; which ought to be attended to, and prosecuted, with all possible vigour; Take care to give me previous notice of the arrival of these Troops at the Kills, that (if the exigencies of Affairs requires it) they maybe immediately ordered on to headQuarters without loss of time. I am etc.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES MITCHELL VARNUM**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 3, 1777.

Sir: Not having been favoured with an answer to my letter

to you on the 3rd. Ulto. I flattered myself that the order it contained, "that you would have inoculated, all the Recruits of the two Regiments to be raised by Rhode Island, as fast as they enlisted," had been executed. But a Letter from Governor Cooke dated the 18th. Ulto. informs me, that you are taking methods to have the Regiments inoculated as early as possible, and what is still worse, General Spencer on the 26th., writes me that the first Class of Continental Officers of Rhode

Island are about leaving the pest house for the small pox, the Soldiers will soon begin to take the Infection, Genl. Varnum has been preparing Hospitals several days for that business.

The Troops here, that were inoculated the begining of March, are recovered and in the field, and had that dispatch and attention been used in Rhode Island, which was necessary to the good of the Service, your recruits must have been as ready. With every Inclination imaginable to overlook Omissions, I can't find a good excuse for this delay; Such dilatoriness must increase our difficulties. I am therefore under the necessity of ordering you to march immediately to Peek's Kill, and let me know it, under proper Officers, bringing on with you all the Recruits of your State that have had the Small pox, and leaving behind a Sufficiency of good ones, under one off the Field Officers to Superintend the recruiting business, and have a watchful Eye over the small pox Hospitals; Give these Officers peremptory orders, to forego every Species of Indulgence and apply themselves to this important business. Let a

Subaltern or two bring on every small detachment, as fast as they recover, and let the others be employed in recruiting; the Recruits must be instantly inoculated. Please to let the Officers whom you leave behind, know, that I shall mark their conduct and reward them as they deserve. I am etc.<sup>36</sup>

### **To COLONEL JEDIDIAH HUNTINGTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 3, 1777.

Sir: I have your favour of the 25th last Month, inclosing a Return of the State of your Regiment. I am not only sorry to find your number so low as 250 Men, but I do not apprehend, from the tenor of your Letter, that there is a probability of your being soon complete. I, however, desire you to march all the Men that are fit for duty, immediately to Peeks Kill, there to wait my further orders, and to leave proper Officers, under the strictest injunctions to fill up their Companies, and bring the Recruits forward as quick as possible. The demand made by the Men of your Regiment, to be repaid for the Baggage which they lost when they were made prisoners, is new and extraordinary. The arms, if they were private property, have ever been paid for, under such circumstances. But for any thing else, I have it not in my power to make any allowance. I think it sufficient that

---

36. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

the Men drew pay till they were released. I am, etc.<sup>37</sup>

37. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 5, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favored with yours of the 25th. March. I have had no request as yet, from the Council of your State, for part of the new arrived Arms, to put into the hands of such of your Troops as

were ready and only waited for them; but I desire, that as many as are necessary may be immediately drawn and the Troops forwarded. So that there can be no further plea for delay upon that Head. One thing I must insist upon, that you do not abate your diligence in collecting the public Arms, and having them repaired and deposited in proper places, for altho' our late supply is large indeed and may serve our present wants, yet you must remember the number of Men we have to arm altogether and the vast waste and destruction that the course of one of our Campaigns occasions. I am amazed to hear you mention the want of cloathing, as one of the delays to the marching of your Troops. This is an excuse that I cannot admit of, because from the accounts which I have seen from the Agents for purchasing and providing Cloathing in the Massachusetts, there were as many ready two months ago, as would serve your quota of Men. I am convinced, that Officers, unwilling to leave their quarters, will make every excuse to prolong the time of staying with their families and Friends, and I have for that reason fixed General Officers, at all the places where the Troops are drawn together, to see that they remain no longer than is absolutely necessary to equip the Men. I therefore desire that you will inquire very minutely into these matters and whenever you find that the Arms and accoutrements are ready, insist upon the Officers marching with the Men to places of destination, without admitting of any

excuse whatsoever.

General Schuyler who is now here, has given me the following Rout for the Troops that are to march from Massachusetts to this quarter, which he informs me will be saving an hundred miles by land, and which I desire may be put in practice by those who are not already on their way.

Such of the Regiments from the Massachusetts Bay as may be ordered to the Jerseys and whose Rendezvous is not in the South Eastern part of that State to march thro' the Green Woods to Kinderhook, Claverack, or Red Hook on Hudsons River. The Officers commanding each of these Regts. to send before him to the commanding Officer at Albany, a Return of their numbers,



requesting that Vessels may be sent to either of the above places, as they shall direct, to carry them down to Fort Montgomery.

Orders will be sent to the commanding Officer at Albany to comply with the above requisition, and to put on board the vessels eight days provisions for the numbers returned to him.

Brigr. Genl. James Clinton or the Officer commanding at Fort Montgomery, will keep Spy Boats down the River to keep a look out and see that none of the Enemy's armed Vessels are in Haverstraw Bay; if that should be clear, the Troops may proceed down the River and disembark at Peeks Kill or in Jersey, as there may be occasion. I am etc.<sup>43</sup>

[MS. H.S.]

---

43. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON OR OFFICER COMMANDING FORT MONTGOMERY**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 5, 1777.

Sir: In order to shorten the march of the Massachusetts Regiments intended for this quarter, they are directed to take their Route thro' the Green woods to Kinderhook, Claverack or Red Hook....<sup>44</sup>  
The Vessels then to go down with the tide of Ebb and land the Troops where directed. Signals to be fixed upon and given by the Boat that remains below, in case any of the Enemy's Vessels should be seen coming up, whilst ours are going down. If you should have occasion to be absent from the Garrison, for ever so short a time, be sure to leave a Copy of these orders with the next in Command. I am etc.<sup>45</sup>

---

44. The omitted portion is a repetition of the last two paragraphs in Washington's letter to Maj. Gen, William Heath, the same date as this letter, *q. v.*

---

45. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

#### **To COLONEL GOOSE VAN SCHAIK OR OFFICER COMMANDING AT ALBANY**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 5, 1777.

Sir: In order to shorten the March of such of the Troops from the State of Massachusetts, as are to join the Army immediately under my command, I have, by the advice of Genl. Schuyler, directed them to march thro' the Green woods to Kinderhook, Claverack or Red Hook from whence they are to fall down to Fort Montgomery by Water. The Officers commanding the detachments, are to give you notice to which of the above places they intend to repair, and what number of men they have with them. Immediately upon the Receipt of these accounts, you are to send down a proper Number of Sloops to take in the Men, and order the Commissary to put on Board eight days provision for them. General Schuyler informs me, that there are a great quantity of Peas at Albany, and in the Neighbourhood, and more than are wanted for the northern Army; I therefore desire, that the Commissary may be ordered to collect them, put what can be spared on board the Sloops that carry down the Troops, and have them delivered to the Commissary at Fort Montgomery. If you are removed from the command at Albany, you are to deliver these orders to your successor. I am  
&ca<sup>50</sup>

---

50. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## PROCLAMATION

Morris Town, April 6, 1777.

Whereas, many Soldiers, lately inlisted in the Continental Army, not content with the generous Bounties and Encouragements granted to them by Congress, but Influenced by a base regard to their Interest, have reenlisted with, received Bounties from other Officers and then deserted; And Whereas it is presumed that many fully sensible of the enormity of their Crimes, would return to their duty, were they not deterred, by an apprehension of suffering the severe punishment lately inflicted on those found guilty of desertion.

I have thought proper to issue this my Proclamation offering free pardon to all those above described, as well as to those who have deserted from other motives, who shall Voluntarily surrender themselves to any Officer in the Continental Army, or join their respective Corps before the fifteenth day of May next. And I do strictly enjoin all officers in the Army under my Command, and intreat the good people of these States, to use their utmost endeavours to apprehend and secure such Deserters, as shall not avail themselves of this indulgence offered by

this proclamation.<sup>55</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHANIEL HEARD**

Morris Town, April 7, 1777.

Sir: Inclosed I transmit you a Copy of a late resolve of Congress, by which you will perceive, that in bringing the Militia into the field, strict regard is to be had to the number of men; and only a due proportion of Officers, both with respect to rank and number, is to be called out to command them.<sup>62</sup> More than these will not be paid, as it would impose an unreasonable burthen on the public. There have been horrid abuses in this way; it has been heretofore customary, to see almost as many Officers as men, in the pay abstracts that have been brought before me. And what is, if possible, a still greater enormity I have reason to believe it is too often a practice for Officers who command parties, to assume the rank of their superior officers who happen to be absent, and to draw pay equivalent to it, under the absurd idea of their acting in their stead and capacity, I desire your careful attention to the remedying these things in future, as the tenor of the before mentioned

---

55. The draft is in the writing of Caleb Gibbs.

---

62. See *Journals of the Continental Congress*, Apr. 4, 1777.

resolve will be rigidly adhered to, and Supernumerary officers may expect to receive no pay for their unnecessary Services; and those who are guilty of such an assumption of rank will make themselves liable to punishment.

I find, that the Brigadiers of this State have each a particular power, only to call out the Militia of a particular district. On this account, unless the Governor should have regulated the matter himself, it will be necessary that the Brigadiers should agree among themselves, on one of their number to take the actual command of the Troops in the field; more than one will not be wanted for the purpose.

I shall deem it indispensibly incumbent on the acting Brigadier, to inforce upon all the Officers under him, the necessary practice of making exact returns to him of their several parties; and to impress it upon them, in explicit terms, that no abstracts they shall present, will be paid, unless they are first certified under his hand, in doing which, his duty and reputation demand he should accurately compare the abstracts with the returns that have been previously made. Any neglect or

want of care, in this particular, will manifest an unpardonable disregard, to the public good. I am  
&ca.<sup>63</sup>

---

63. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton. The same letter was sent to Brig. Gen. William Winds, of the New Jersey Militia.

**To COLONEL SAMUEL BLATCHLEY WEBB**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 7, 1777.

Sir: Mr. Verstilee<sup>66</sup> delivered me your favour of the 1st. Inst. The account it contains of the strength of your Battalion, falls very short of the condition I had reason to believe it was in, from what Colonel Wm. Livingston<sup>67</sup> told me immediately on his return from you. I cannot give the order you have applied for, but have sent you one for 300 stand on the Commissary of Military Stores at Springfield. The inclosed contains an order to send 3,000 immediately to that place. Be pleased to give it an expeditious conveyance. I must insist that you will not, in a single instance, abate your attention to the purchase of Arms; the late arrivals will not supply the Continental Army. They must therefore, be proportionably delivered out; and he who depends intirely, on being supplied from these funds, and omits purchasing all the arms within his reach, will be greatly disappointed. The sooner you furnish General Parsons with the Return he called upon you for the better. The Campaign is on the very eve of opening. A decisive blow at the beginning, will leave the fortunate party very little to do for some time afterwards. Now, if the Officers, in direct disobedience of my repeated orders, wait at their respective homes in good quarters, fill they axe pleased to think they can conveniently leave them, I must take the Field with little more than my family and loose this important opportunity.

---

66. Ensign William Verstile, of Webb's Additional Continental regiment.

---

67. Lieut.Col. William Smith Livingston, of Webb's Additional Continental regiment.

My orders therefore, to send on the Troops as they recover from the Small pox, even by Twenties, must be strictly complied with; none must be delayed for discipline. I am told, that you have ordered Colo. Livingston to you, to superintend the recruiting during your absence from Connecticut, and that the Major is to come on with your recruits; will it not tend greatly to the completion of your Battalion, to detain the Major in that Country, and let Col. Livingston command the recruits in the field? I think it will. Sincerely wishing you here very soon at the head of your Battalion. I am etc.<sup>68</sup>

## **To THE OFFICER COMMANDING THE FIRST VIRGINIA BATTALION**

Morris Town, April 7, 1777.

Sir: I am informed, and indeed I have observed, that the men of your Regiment are so exceedingly bare of necessaries, that it not only contributes to their unhealthiness, but renders them absolutely unfit to take the Field. Inattention to the wants of Soldiers marks the bad Officer; it does more, it reasonably removes that confidence on which the Officers Honour and Reputation must depend.

As there is Clothing now here, I desire you may

---

68. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

immediately cause inquiry to be made into what is wanting, and make returns, that if the things wanted are not here, they may be ordered on. If advantage is not taken to supply the Men, now we have a little leisure time, they will be miserable and naked during the active part of the Campaign. I am etc.<sup>61</sup>

## **To JOSEPH REED OR COLONEL CORNELIUS COX**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 7, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am informed, there is a certain Mr. Smith, who has been lately taken up by Genl. Lincoln as a Spy and

---

61. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman and George Johnston. This same letter was sent also to the officers commanding the Third, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, and Ninth Virginia Battalions, and to Col. Theodorick Bland, of the Virginia Light Horse.

sent to Philadelphia under that Character; I believe, for several reasons that he is the man who was employed by you to act for us, in that capacity, and that the apprehending him is a mistake, which may be attended with ill consequences. Lest he should be precipitately tried and punished, I must beg you will interpose in the affair without delay, and if you find him to be the person I suspect he is, take measures to have him released. I should be glad indeed, that some management might be used in the matter, in order to turn the Circumstance of his being apprehended to a good account. It would be well to make him a handsome present in money to secure his fidelity to us; and contrive

his releasement, in such a manner, as to give it the appearance of an accidental escape from confinement. After concerting a plan with him, by which he will be enabled to be serviceable to us, in communicating intelligence from time to time, let him make the best of his way to the Enemy, under the idea above intimated, that is, as a fugitive from the persecution and danger, he incurred among us, for his known friendship to the Enemy. Great care must be taken, so to conduct the scheme, as to make the escape appear natural and real; there must be neither too much facility, nor too much refinement, for doing too little, or over acting the part, would, alike beget a suspicion of the true state of the case. I am etc.<sup>65</sup>

---

65. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR**

Morris Town, April 9, 1777.

Sir: 1st. You will repair immediately to philadelphia, and use your utmost endeavours to hasten the Troops on to this place; nothing but vigorous exertions, strict attention, and even rigour, towards the officers, will enable you to accomplish this purpose in proper Season, for I have too good reasons to believe, that the whole time of many of them, is spent in dissipation and extravagance; examples must be made of such.

2d. Call for exact returns of every Corps in the City, and after forwarding on all those that are fit for Duty to Head Quarters (or otherwise as you may be advised) suffer no more recruiting Officers to be in the City, than you conceive may be profitably employed in that Service; without this, as the Officers have other Inducements than that of getting Men to continue there, too many will remain in that place Interfering with, and Inlisting each others Recruits.

3d. Let the Detachments of every Corps come on with proper Officers; A Field Officer should be sent forward to receive them at Camp; the Lt. Colonels wou'd do best for this duty, to be followed by other Field Officers proportioned to the Increase of the Numbers sent here and the strength of the Regiments respectively.

4th. As you know the Importance of bringing the Troops into the Field properly equipped, and well appointed,

I shall depend much upon your exertions in these respects; and moreover, that you will not suffer the frivolous excuses, and idle objections of the Officers (calculated merely for delay) to retard their March.

5th. Every Party that Marches to have Orders given to the officer Commanding it, in writing, with a charge to present it to the Commanding Officer of the Post he is ordered to, that it may be known whether he brings all the Men committed to his care or not. If the party should be composed of different Corps, the number and Rank in each, should be certified.

6th. Every possible means in your Power should be used, to draw the Recruits out of the Country, in the States of Pennsylvania, and lower Counties; and to hasten on those which are upon their March from Virginia, and Maryland.

7th. It is my Intention to Brigade the Troops of Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia agreeable to the list herewith given you; so far therefore as Circumstances will enable you to facilitate the measure, I shall depend upon your doing of it.

Order in positive, and express terms, that the Rolls of every Corps be called over at least twice a day in the presence of a Commissioned Officer, and let it also be the duty of a Commissioned Officer of every Corps, in

Rotation, to visit their Sick in Quarters, and the Hospital. In the first place to see that they are properly taken care of, in the next, that they join their respective Regiments so soon as they are fit for duty.

Let me have an exact return of all the Continental Troops in Philadelphia, and vicinity, so soon as you get to Town, and let a return be regularly transmitted to me every Tuesday, by the Post, whilst you continue in the City of the Troops there, and Corps they belong to.

**To COLONEL THOMAS HARTLEY**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 9, 1777.

Sir: Colo. Wilkinsoh's<sup>75</sup> personal attachment for General Gates, has induced him to be one of his Aids de Camp, and to apply for leave to resign his Command in your Battalion; to this I have consented, and have now to inform you, that the general good character of Major Conner<sup>76</sup>

(formerly Genl. Armstrong's B. Majr) has induced me to appoint him to that, in discharge of which office, I trust he will acquit himself honourably, and greatly to your satisfaction. So soon as I can spare him

---

75. Lieur. Col. James Wilkinson.

---

76. Maj. Morgan Connor, of the First Continental Infantry. He was, lieutenant colonel of Hartleys regiment Apr. 9, 1777: acted as Adjutant General of the Continental Army from April 19 to June, 1777, when Pickering was appointed; lieutenant colonel and commandant of the Seventh Pennsylvania Regiment May 12, 1779; granted leave of absence Dec. 2, 1779; lost at sea in January, 1780.

from business he is discharging in the line of Adjutant General, pro tempore, he will join you. This I hope will soon be, the Gentleman designed for that office being expected. I am etc.<sup>77</sup>

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morris Town, April 10, 1777.

Dr. Sir: I have within these few days received an application from the Honble. Messrs. Sever and Cushing for Arms and Blankets for the use of the Massachusetts Regimts. destind for Tyconderoga. Surely those Troops are not at this day to begin their March for that Post I and sorry I am to observe, that nothing now will content that Government but the New Arms lately arrived there (which will be greatly wanted for Troops that cannot otherwise be provided) when I have abundant reason to believe, that no State upon the Continent has it so much in her power to furnish these articles as that of Massachusetts Bay; Indeed, I am informd, that Arms, and other Military Stores are hoarding up in that Government, which makes every thing of the kind exceedingly difficult to be had, for Continental use, and has the appear-

---

77. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

-ance of a seperate Provision.

That no delay, however, may happen, I have informd those Gentlemen that you would be Instructed to Issue orders for such a number of Arms as shall appear to you absolutely necessary, and this power I now give you, requesting at the same time, that it may be used with a regard to the general good. The means of procuring them through other Channels, should still be pursued.



With respect to the Blankets, the Clothier Genl. to whom I have wrote, must direct, as I do not care to interfere in his department.

These Gentlemen have also written to me concerning some Powder, due from the Continent to the State of Massachusetts; about 15 Tons they say. I really thought this demand had been satisfied long ago out of the 75 Tons taken nearly at this time last year; If it has not, I have no objection to returning what has been had for the use of the Army, but with respect to that lent to the Armd Vessels, if it has happend since my departure from Boston, I can give no order as it is not within my department but comes properly before that of the Marine; you must therefore discriminate; and as I think Genl. Ward was Instructed to repay the Powder borrowed from the Massachusetts bay; I wish you to enquire of Him, and the Comy. of Stores, by what means it was neglected.

Let me have the names of the Several Colonels commanding the 15 Regiments from the State of Massachusetts,

mention them in their order of Seniority, and whether the Regiments are number'd from the Rank of the Officers commanding them or not. Also inform me which Regiments come this, way, and which go to Ticonderoga. If it does not break in upon any disposition already made, I would have Glover and Patterson come forward with the 8 Regiments to Peek's Kill.

The Brigade Majors for these New Corps, are not to be appointed till there is duty for them to perform; then, if the Brigadiers will make choice of Officers properly qualified, I will confirm them in Office; if they do not, I shall exert the powers given me by Congress "to appoint all officers under the Rank of Brigadier" to put in such as are; as I will not have any Gentln. introduced from family Connexions, or local attachments, to the prejudice of the Service. Of this, you will please, without loss of time to give each Brigadier in your State notice. They will excuse me for this Intimation, which may imply a reflection, when I add some very Improper choices were made last year, and when it is evident to every Gentleman in the smallest degree acquainted with Service that nothing can contribute more to good order and regularity in an Army than having Brigade Majors of knowledge, activity, and deligence.

I cannot conclude without again urging

you in explicit and positive terms, to hasten the Troops to the several Posts assignd them; the delay in Marching, may prove as fatal as not Inlisting the Men, we have every reason from Information, and observation, to believe that Genl. Howe is upon the point of taking the Field, and the Troops with which he is to be opposed, are yet in their respective States. I am etc.

**To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 10, 1777.

Dear Sir From every piece of intelligence which we have lately reed., it appears that the Enemy are making hasty preparations to open the Campaign, and Philadelphia seems generally agreed upon as their object. Whether the expedition will be by land or water is yet a matter of uncertainty, but it is more than probable, that it will be by both. Where-ever their Army lies, it will be of the greatest advantage to us, to have spies among them, on whom we may depend for intelligence; I would therefore, have you look out for proper persons for this purpose, who are to remain among them under the mask of Friendship. I would have some of those in Bucks County, some in Philadelphia, and others below Philadelphia about Chester, for if any part of their force goes round by Water, they will probably land

somewhere thereabouts. I have directed Genl. Putnam to procure similar persons, to wait upon them in their way thro' Jersey. I hope we may prevent them from crossing the Delaware, but if that event should happen, we should be provided. I would therefore have you set about this work immediately, and give the persons you pitch upon, proper lessons. Some in the Quaker line, who have never taken an active part, would be least liable to suspicion from either party.

Every preparation of defence should be immediately made in Philadelphia, from whence the spare stores should be immediately removed, and the defence of the River below the City, particularly attended to. Ten flat Boats to transport Horses, Artillery and Men, should be directly provided, and fixed upon Carriages, that they may be transported by land, they should be sent, as soon as possible, to Bristol or higher up the River, that they may be ordered to meet our Army, wherever it may suit us to cross. When the Enemy begin to advance, the City Militia should be embodied. The Continental Troops, that may be there, to take post at Bristol and the Ferry opposite Trenton with Ten or Twelve pieces of Artillery. The Continental Frigates, I think, ought to go out of Delaware into Chesapeake Bay, or Boston Harbour, as they are manned.

You will please to lay this before Congress, the Continental Board of War, the Pennsylvania Board of War, and any other public Bodies, whose assistance or advice

may be necessary towards carrying the above into execution.

12th. Since writing the above, I have received a letter from the Committee of Congress on the same subject. I therefore refer you to my answer to them, for further particulars.<sup>85</sup> I am etc.<sup>86</sup>

**To JAMES MEASE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 10, 1777.

Sir: Application has been made to me, by the State of Massachusetts for part of the Blankets lately arrived at Portsmouth from France. As I did not know, how you might have disposed of them, I thought my interfering in the matter might occasion some confusion, and therefore desired them to apply to your Agents in Boston, to whom I beg you will give orders to deliver them such a proportion as you think them intitled to. I am etc.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WOOSTER**

Morris Town, April 12, 1777.

Sir: Your Letter of the 28th. Ulto. covering the proceedings

---

85. A letter of April 10, which is not found in the *Washington Papers*. For answer see Washington's letter to the President of Congress, Apr. 12, 1777, *post*.

---

86. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

of a Court Martial against William Stone and Alexander Fulton I received a few days ago. Having maturely considered those proceedings, I confirm the Sentence decreed against William Stone and transmit you a Warrant for his Execution. The name of the person who will act as provost, you will insert in the blank left for that purpose.

The sentence against Alexander Fulton, I do remit, and you will discharge him; at the same time I wish you to caution him against a like conduct in future, and to assure him, the rules of War and the principles of Justice would have justified his execution. I am etc.<sup>14</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE**

Morris Town, April 12, 1777.

Sir: As you are appointed, in the arrangement of the Army, to command a Brigade of Pennsylvania Troops, I desire, that you will hold yourself in readiness and repair to my Head Quarters, as soon as a General Officer arrives at the post where you now Command. Your presence here will be materially wanted, and I persuade myself, you will lose no time in complying with my requisition,

---

14. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

when the circumstance I have mentioned, puts it in your power. I am &ca.<sup>15</sup>

[H.S.P.]

#### **To COLONEL THOMAS PRICE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 12, 1777.

Sir: I have yours of the 4th. instant, inclosing a Return of your Regiment, which I am sorry to find so far below my expectation. I have wrote to Governor Johnson, entreating him to endeavour to settle the unhappy dispute that has hitherto subsisted in your State respecting Rank, and I hope it may be effected.

I desire you will immediately upon the receipt of this, order your Lieutt. Colonel to march to this place, with every Man that is fit for duty, and that you send on your Major with the next detachment. You had better remain a while longer to see that the Officers, left behind to recruit, perform their duty, and that the men in the Hospitals are forwarded, as soon as the State of their Health will permit. I depend upon your exerting yourself to make up for the time that has been heretofore lost, as not only the public Service, but the Credit of your State depends upon it. I am etc.<sup>16</sup>

---

15. In the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

16. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

#### **To COLONEL JOHN PATTON**

Morris Town, April 12, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 7th. Instt. with a Return of your Regiment, I this day received, and am sorry to find that your Officers are so slow in the recruiting Service. The Company you intend to March in a few days, you will order directly to Head Quarters, unless countermanded. The Expences that necessarily arise to recruiting Officers, I believe is much increased; but at the same time cant help remarking that (by every Information I receive) they spend a great part of their time in Idleness and Dissipation to the great detriment of the Service and increase of Expence. I by no means intend to charge your Officers with these Crimes, but request you will be attentive that they account in a Satisfactory manner for the public Money you supply them with.

As to the additional allowance for recruiting I can do nothing in it, as I am intirely govern'd by a Resolve of Congress on that head. If the Board of War upon application to them, will allow it, I am perfectly satisfied. I am etc.<sup>17</sup>

---

17. In the writing of John Fitzgerald; the draft is also in the writing of Fitzgerald and varies in minor verbal particulars from the letter sent. The editor is indebted to Judge E. A. Armstrong, of Princeton, N.J., for this letter.

#### **To THE OFFICER COMMANDING THE GERMAN BATTALION**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 17, 1777.<sup>37</sup>

Sir: On looking over the last Return of the *German* Battalion, there appears to be Fifty three privates Sick and absent, and *Seventeen* on Furlough.

Almost four months have expired, since orders were given for collecting the Sick, and yet there are as many absent, as if no such had issued. Such disobedience can no longer be pardoned in Officers. I do therefore, in the most peremptory manner, command, that they be without loss of time collected. The privates now on Furlough must be ordered in and no more given in future. The Officers must continue with their Men, that they may be ready

---

37. The same letter with necessary changes was sent this same date to Col. James Chambers, of the First Pennsylvania Regiment, and to Col. William Cooke, of the Twelfth Pennsylvania Regiment.

for action on a moment's warning. In short, as the Campaign must open immediately, I must insist that both Officers and men discharge their duty with the greatest punctuality. I am etc.<sup>38</sup>

---

38. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**\*To MAJOR JACOB MORRIS**

Morris Town, April 17, 1777.

Sir: I have been favour'd with your Letter of the 10th. Instt, and not having leizure to answer it fully, shall content myself with asking a question or two by way of Information. It being the only trouble I mean to give you at this, or any time hereafter, on the subject of your resignation.

Were you not informd then, before I saw you at Genl. Sullivan's (a day or two proceeding your going into New York) that it was to Colo. Dubois's Regiment you were appointed Major? This answer'd in the affirmative.

Had you not sufficient time, and oppertunity, before that period to come at a knowledge of the Characters of the Officers composing that Corps? and moreover, as an additional Regiment, that it would, of course, be considered as the youngest, in the State, to which it belonged?

To these two questions I must take the liberty of adding a third.

Did you not, at the Meeting above mentioned, express, to me, an anxious desire of joining your Regiment, adding, that nothing but General Lee's request to see you, and your expectation of going into New York, had detained you from it till then?

Under these Circumstances

Cou'd your sudden resignation immediately upon your return from New York fail setting the imagination to work; for notwithstanding your plea of *long* Service, (which I believe is of little more than a years standing) I can undertake to assure you, that a Majority in one of the established Regiments is thought (by your warmest friends) to be a very handsome, and honorable appointment for a Gentleman of your years.

The report that your resignation was in consequence of General Lee's advice, is altogether new to me. Your Letter conveyed the first Information of it. I am etc.

To JAMES MEASE

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 17, 1777.

Sir: I have your favour of the 12th. by Colo. Campbell.<sup>42</sup> All the Clothing that has come from the Eastward, within a few days, is forwarded to you unopened, except a sufficient Quantity for Colo. Forman's Regiment of which they were in immediate want. I have directed the Colo. to have the heavy woolen linings taken out of the Coats and sent down to you, and I think, if you have time, you had better have the same

---

42. Col. Donald (?) Campbell.

done with all, as they will be too warm for summer, and the linings made up into Waistcoats and drawers will be most comfortable to the Troops in the Winter. The Clothing of the 21st. Regiment has not come on, it has been appropriated to some of the Connecticut Regiments. I could wish Colo. Moylan would put his Regiment in any other Uniform than Scarlet, because I am convinced that many mistakes, and perhaps some fatal ones will happen from our Dragoons being Clothed in Red and Blue, which is the same with the Queen's Dragoons. There now are going on, 1400 Suits of Brown and White and Brown and Buff, which are handsome, and good standing Colours, I had rather see Moylans Corps in one of them than in Scarlet, for the reasons I have mentioned. But if the Uniforms of the Officers are made up, I suppose it will be too late to make an alteration. Colo. Spencer's Regiment of this State, are now in want of their Clothes, and I should likewise have stopped for them, had you not in your letter to Mr. Young been particular in your request that none of the present parcel should be detained here. But you must immediately send up three or four hundred Suits, all of a kind, if possible, for Spencer. The remains of the Virginia Regiments, say 1000 Men, are almost naked, and you must either send up a supply for them, or I must stop a sufficiency for them of the next that comes on. Be pleased to inform your Deputy here, which you incline to do. Do you not think there is some danger in carrying all this Clothing to Philadelphia, just at this time? Would it not

be better to remove your workmen of different kinds to some distance from the city (Germantown or Newtown) and let them alter and make up there; the goods would be safe, and the people would not be thrown into confusion upon every alarm. I dont mean to direct in this Affair, I only hint what seems best to me.

If you have not yet laid the Estimates for the next year's Clothing before Congress at large, or the secret Committee; I beg you will, in my name do it immediately. If timely steps are not taken, we shall next Spring be all in confusion again, and bring our Army into the field half complete and of a thousand different Colours, as to uniform, which has not only an ill appearance, but it creates much irregularity; for when a Soldier is convinced, that it will be known by his dress to what Corps he belongs, he is hindered from committing many faults for fear of detection. If you have applied and have not received a Satisfactory answer, be pleased to let me know and I will write a letter upon the Subject. I am etc.<sup>43</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 18, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have your favours of the 28th. March and

---

43. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

1st. of this month. I have, in my several late letters, wrote to you so fully upon the necessity of forwarding the Troops to Ticonde. toga and Peek's Kill, that I need only to refer you to them, and to beg your attention to the several matters recommended in them. You will be kind enough, not only to insist upon, but to see that the Field Officers do not stay behind their Regiments; it is a most scandalous practice and Genl. Wayne complains of it with great Justice. Pray let Arms and proper Clothes be forwarded to those who marched without them.

I am surprised that Monsiur Fanueil has never advised his officers that Congress did not approve of his Scheme for raising a Regiment. They have given him the Rank of Colonel without pay or Rations. You will therefore be pleased to inform the French Gentlemen of this, and let them know, that as Congress have not thought proper to approve of their proposals, it is not in my power to provide for them.

Congress have come to the following Resolve respecting the Chevalier de Borre.

Resolved, That the Chevalier Preudhomme de Borre have the Rank and pay of a Brigadier General in the Army of the United States of America from the 1st. day of December last according to compact made between him and the Honble. Silas Dean Esquire.



I have wrote to Monsr. Borre myself and have desired him to come forward. If the Six Month's pay was advanced

to him by way of Gratuity, he must get the matter confirmed by Congress, for I have no power to allow any such thing.

Inclosed you have sundry Resolutions of Congress for the Regulation of the Paymaster General's, Commissary of Muster's and Hospital department and some amendments to the Articles of War. You will also observe that the Pay of Majors of Brigade is augmented to 50 Dollars pr. Month, and that of Chaplain to 40 Dollars pr. Month to take place from 12th instant.

19th. Yours of the 9th: is this moment come to hand. There certainly must be either rougery or gross Ignorance in your powder makers, because the powder made in the other States, is esteemed better than that imported from Europe; it is a matter of so much importance, that it should be strictly enquired into. If the Continental Frigates are ready for Sea, they certainly must not wait, but must have a Supply from Mr. Langdon.<sup>49</sup> But where is the Necessity of keeping any great quantity of that in Mr. Langdon's hands, in your State at present? if the powder Manufacturers are made to do their duty, they will soon make up a Considerable Quantity, and if there should be any appearance of danger, of which I confess I do not see the least sign, you may have a supply from the Magazine at Springfield.

The Troops inlisted for three Years are intituled to the Bounty in land, by Resolve of Congress. You will perceive by the printed Resolves sent you this day

---

49. John Langdon, Continental agent for prizes at Portsmouth, N.H.

that the Pay of Regimental Surgeons is increased to 12/.Lawful pr. Day.

I am unable to supply your Wants of Money at present, but will make a representation to Congress, and I would advise Mr. Hancock<sup>50</sup> to do the same. He ought always to make timely requisitions to them. I am etc.<sup>51</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your favour of the 12th. Instt. was delivered me last night by Mr. Trumbull. I am much surprised to hear that the inoculation of the Troops had been countermanded, or the least hint suggested of that sort. I have never done or said any thing Countenancing such a measure; on the contrary, I have pressed and urged the necessity of it in every instance, and I must request that not a moment may be delayed in carrying such of the Troops thro' that disorder, as have not had it. If it is not done, they will not be fit to act in conjunction with other Troops, 'tho' in cases of the greatest Emergency. Here they are all infected, nor is the disorder less prevalent thro' the Country.

I perfectly agree in your reasoning about a

---

50. Ebenezer Hancock, deputy paymaster general, Eastern Department.

---

51. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Regimental Spirit, and therefore think that such detachments of Gansevoort's Regiment as are with you, should be sent to join their Corps at the Northward. If there are any of Van Schaick's in the same predicament, they should do the same, the Arms of both should be carried. For the same reason, if there are any Companies or men above, belonging to Van Cortland, H. Livingston or Duboy's Regiments, they should be ordered down to join their Corps.

The Arms in the hands of the Commissary, capable of repair, should be put in order, as soon as possible; and probably, if Skilful Armourers could be employed, many might be made good and extremely Serviceable, which on first sight of the Commissary, might appear totally unfit. It is really difficult to say what has become of our Arms. It is certain we had many, and such as were valuable in their Quality; In Store there are but few, nor are they to be found in the different States; at least the applications from the Eastward are most pressing upon this Subject. To prevent future Embezzlements, the Congress have resolved that all belonging to the Public, with their accoutrements, shall be stamped with the words *United States*, and that they shall be seizable wheresoever they are afterwards found. I wish you to procure Stamps, that those of the States in the Regiments with you, may receive the impression.

I have directed some to be brought from Phila-

-delphia, part of which I will order to be sent to you, if you cant procure them elsewhere. I cant, at the time, spare any of the Continental light Horse raising in Connecticut, they are much wanted here, those we have being much reduced by their constant service since they joined me. I wish you could obtain a few belonging to the State. The Carbines &ca. which you mention, may be sent to the

Commissary of Stores here, they may be wanted, and if they are out of order, they can be forwarded to Philadelphia.

The removal of the Artillery &ca. from Fish Kills, considering your weakness and the possibility of the Enemy's making an attempt to pass up the River and succeeding, I think perfectly right. Such an event should be guarded against, and I earnestly desire, that you will direct the removal of all the Stores of provision and of other things belonging to the Army from the River, to some more interior part of the Country, where they will be more secure; for whilst they remain upon or contiguous to the Water, they will always be liable to be destroyed by the Enemy or taken of suddenly for their own use. In future, none should ever be deposited in places accessible to their shipping and Craft, by means of these their movements can be made with such expedition, that they will always be exposed, if they are near the River.

The views of the Enemy and the Schemes they mean to execute this Campaign, are not yet certainly unfolded. There is strong reasons to conclude, from a variety of combi-

-ning Circumstances, that Philadelphia will be the first object of their attention. However, as the Statagems of War are many and notwithstanding appearances, their real designs may be up the North River, it behooves us to be prepared at all points, as well as we possibly can. To this end, I wish you to press my request to Governor Trumbull, for hastening on the two Thousand Militia, and to apply, in my name, to the Convention of your State for every Aid they can give from their Militia, and that to be had as early as possible. These succours may be of the most Salutary and important consequences, and the whole should be immediately posted to guard the passes through the mountains and at the Fortifications for their defence. I mean to include too, the Fifteen hundred Men you expect will be raised from draughts, they will be better employed in the Highlands and at the Fortifications for a time, than to be dispersed along the Shores, and in Westchester County. This requisition for the Militia, will not be liable to the objections commonly made in such instances, for we may reasonably suppose, that in a few days the Enemy will commence their operations, and their designs will be fully understood. If Philadelphia is their object, the militia, except such as the State has thought proper to raise for a longer service, may be permitted to return to their homes without injury. If the North River is, all the Continental Forces will be drawn together as soon

as they can. At present they are too much divided, and if they become more so, we shall not be equal to the smallest resistance in any quarter; do urge these things, the situation of our affairs call loudly for every aid and for every exertion.

Believeing that Philadelphia wou'd be an object of the Enemy's attention, I have long urged the removal of the Public Stores from thence, and I am assured, that many of them are gone and

the rest held in readiness to be transported on the shortest notice. It would be imprudent, in the extreme, to subject them to the hazard of a total loss.

I am sorry the prospect of raising recruits should be so remote as to prevent Mr. McDougall<sup>44</sup> from filling the Post, I thought him well deserving of; at the same time, I am pleased with your generosity and justice in postponing the interest of your Son to that of the Public; I wish something may east up in which he may be employed in a suitable manner.

I have inclosed you Copies of some Resolves of Congress, to which I beg your attention, and you will put the substance of them or such parts as you think necessary in orders. The pay of the Brigade Majors has not been augmented. Congress, I hope, will do away the inconsistency by advancing it above the adjutants. The Commissary's list of Stores lost at Peek's Kills, mentioned by you was omitted to be inclosed in your letter.

In the morning of the 13th. Instt. Lord Cornwallis

---

44. Stephen(?) McDougall. He was major and aide to General McDougall from 1777 end of the war.

in person with Majors General Grant and Skinner, attempted to surprise our out post at Bound Brook, and to take off the Troops we had there. Happily his enterprise was not attended with the success he wished; however, before our little force could withdraw to the Mountains in their rear the Enemy advanced and possessed themselves of two or three pieces of Field Artillery which we had there. We lost in Prisoners and Killed, by the best accounts I have obtained, from thirty five to forty Men. The last has been partly compensated for, in a small number of prisoners taken from them on Monday morning. The Enemy left the Post at eleven o'clock the same day, and our people took possession of it again. Fortunately our Stores there were trifling, and not worth mentioning. It was considered as an out post and nothing of consequence kept there. I am etc.

P.S. That Intelligence may be more expeditiously transmitted at this Interesting period, Expresses are established from Philadelphia to Kings Ferry, those from here to Kings Ferry, and which you will use, in cases requiring dispatch, are Adam Jameson at Capt. Mandeville's Pompton plains, John Butler at Mr. Sufferen's at the Clove 16 Miles from Kings Ferry, Joseph Butler at Kings

Ferry at the House on this side the River.

April 18.

Considering the importance of the Highland passes and Fortifications and how easy it will be for the Enemy to change their plan of Operations and run up the River with their Ships, after our Troops are drawn from thence, supposing Philadelphia to have been their first object, I am induced to have all the Troops coming from the Eastern States halted at Peek's Kill, till further ordered; except the detachment under Lieutt. Colo. Butler<sup>45</sup> from Connecticut, the advanced division of which I expect here to day. In a few days, the Enemy's designs will be known, if they mean to push up the River, those Troops will be there to secure the Forts and Passes. If they go to Philadelphia, it will take 'em some time and the men can be immediately marched after their departure. You will advise me of their arrival as they come in, every two or three days, by safe Opportunities if such should offer, if not, by the Expresses I have mentioned. You will hold them in readiness to march on the shortest notice, as I may order.

I have sent you a set of Stamps for the Arms.<sup>46</sup>

---

45. Lieut. Col. Zebulon Butler, of the Third Connecticut Regiment.

---

46. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston, Richard Kidder Meade, and Robert Hanson Harrison.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 18, 1777.

Dear Sir: Just after I had wrote very fully to you this morning, I received yours of the 17th. By the inclosed Resolutions of Congress which came to hand this day and which are additions and amendments to the former Articles of War, you will find, that every Continental General has a right to carry the Sentence of a Court Martial into execution, in the State in which he commands. And I shall esteem it as a favour, if every General Officer will exercise his own Judgment as to the propriety of executing the Sentence, except the case should be very particular.

None of the Eastern Continental Troops, who have not had the small pox, should be suffered to pass Peek's Kill without inoculation, for it is impossible to avoid the infection upon the Road.

By three deserters who are just come in, we are informed that the 10th, 37th, 38th and 52d Regiments, laying upon Staten Island were ordered, the day before Yesterday, to hold themselves in

readiness to embark at an hour's warning, the place of destination unknown. Their numbers about 900, Non Commissioned Officers included. I give you this intelligence, that you may keep

a good look out, lest they should be intended to pay you another visit. I shall take proper notice of Lieutt. Wells,<sup>52</sup> when Wards Regiment is paid off.

Upon your hint for making up Cartridges with a mixture of Buck Shot, I immediately ordered the Commissary of Stores in this department, to prepare a quantity of that kind, and I think it would be well if you were to do the same.

By a Resolve of Congress which came to hand, since I wrote you this morning, the pay of Majors of Brigade is augmented to 50 Dollars pr. Month to take place from the 12th. instant. I am etc.

P.S. The pay of Chaplains is also augmented to 40 dollars pr. Month from 12th. April.<sup>53</sup>

---

52. McDougall gives Wells as a lieutenant in Capt. James Deany's company of Ward's regiment.

---

53. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To DOCTOR ISAAC FOSTER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 18, 1777.

Sir: General McDougall, in a letter of his, dated the 12th. Insvt. writes, "that you in a Letter to him of the 31st. Ult. informed him that Dr. Warren<sup>54</sup> had advised you that the Inoculation of the forces at Fishkill was countermanded."

I am not a little surprised at this, when I reflect that such a measure was never even in Idea, and therefore desire that I may be truly informed, how such an order could be given, particularly when 'tis a certain fact, that every Doctor that was consulted on the occasion, recommended it in the warmest manner they could. The delay occasioned by this step, has been particularly prejudicial to the Service, I must insist that it may be carried on with all imaginable dispatch. The Doctors appointed for this business in Connecticut, complain that they cant be furnished with the Medicines proper for Inoculation. This complaint must be immediately removed, and every Assistance in your power afforded, towards accomplishing this necessary purpose. I congratulate you on your appointment by Congress to the Directorship of the Hospitals in your Department, an account of

which has, I suppose reached you; I hope that as you are now intrusted with competent powers, every thing in that way will be conducted to genl. Satisfaction. I am etc.<sup>55</sup>

---

54. Dr. John Warren. He was surgeon of the Massachusetts Militia from 1776 to 1780 and hospital physician and surgeon from 1780 to close of the war. He was wounded at Bunker Hill.

---

55. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Morris Town, April 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have wrote to General Heard to March

the Militia assembled under his command, to this place. I am about making a new disposition of the forces, and shall give General Heard the necessary orders upon his arrival here.<sup>60</sup> You will send the 8th Pennsylvania Battalion commanded by Colo. Broadhead,<sup>61</sup> to occupy the posts General Heard leaves; you will please to give the Colo. all the assistance in your power, in posting the Troops to the best advantage, forming the Guards and establishing the Patroles. I shall order part of several Regiments down to you, to supply the place of the 8th Battalion, which you will give the necessary orders too. I am &ca.<sup>62</sup>

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 8th. March. Those of the 4th and 6th. likewise came duly to hand. I wish you had sent the cover of the letter of mine, that you suspect had been opened and put under a fresh cover, as by comparing the direction, with the hand writing of the Gentlemen of my Family, the any, might perhaps have been traced. I am very suspicious, from the backwardness of Colos. Charles Webb, Chandler,

---

60. An expected attack on Maj. Gen. Adam Stephen at Chatham had resulted in an order, through Lieut. Col. George Johnston, for Stephen to be prepared and for all the troops at Whippany to take the field. Johnston sent Stephen a warrant for \$200 for secret intelligence and "would have drawn

the money, but the Rules of the office will not admit, and moreover, I did not much esteem the Conveyance. You must send a written order on the back of the warrant." (See Johnston's letter to Stephen, Apr. 19, 1777, in the *Washington Papers*.)

---

61. Col. Daniel Brodhead.

---

62. The draft is in the writing of John Walker.

and Swift to make Returns, that their Regiments fall short of what they have made the public believe, and I desire you will again call upon them, either to make actual Returns or the best they can upon report, assuring them at the same time, that they shall answer for such neglect of their duty.

By the inclosed amendments of the Articles of War, you will find that a Continental General commanding in any of the States, has a right to carry any Sentence of a Court Martial into execution, and I wish it had reached you before you sent off Placey,<sup>63</sup> that he might have been punished upon the Spot.

If those Companies of Volunteers that you mention, would march to Peek's Kill and serve with the Militia that were ordered, they would be of Service, but they should not by any means be allowed to be considered as any part of the Quota of the State,<sup>64</sup> nor can I consent to allow any Man to be inlisted to serve to the 1st. January only. It would create universal uneasiness and dissatisfaction among the Troops who had inlisted for the War, and would again introduce an opening for short inlistments, which are the foundations of all our Evils.

From several accounts from the Eastward, it seems pretty clear that the Troops have left Rhode Island, from which we may certainly infer, that they are drawing their Forces together to move towards Philadelphia, or go up the

---

63. William Placey, a private in the Seventh Connecticut Regiment.

---

64. Parsons had suggested that volunteers could be raised if an action was imminent. He did not specify whence they could be obtained.

North River. But be their designs what they may, our Force Should move Southward, as fast as possible. I do not at all doubt your past exertions and I hope you will continue them till your Quota of Men is brought into the Field by some means or other.



By some late Regulations, the Pay of Majors of Brigade is augmented to 50 Dollars pr. Month, Chaplains to 40 Dollars pr. Month, and Regimental Surgeons to two dollars pr. Day. I hope this will influence Gentlemen of Merit, Abilities and Skill (especially in Physic) to Step forth. I am &ca.<sup>65</sup>

**To CHEVALIER PREUDHOMME DE BORRE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 19, 1777.

Sir: I was a little time ago favoured with a letter from you, informing me of your arrival at Boston, and that by a compact entered into with the Honble. Silas Deane Esqr. you were to hold the Rank of a Brigadier General in the Army of the United States. As I had not the power of confirming this Compact, I immediately forwarded your letter to Congress and have the pleasure to give you their approbation by the following Resolve.

Resolved. That the Chevalier Preudhomme de Borre have

---

65. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

the Rank and pay of a Brigadier General in the Army of the United States of America from the 1st. day of December last according to compact made between him and the Honble. Silas Deane Esqr.

You will therefore be pleased to come forward to this place or where the Head Quarters of the Army may be. I am etc.<sup>70</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHANIEL HEARD**

Morris Town, April 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: I find it necessary to make a new disposition of the forces in the Jerseys.<sup>68</sup> You will please to march all the Militia under your command immediately to this place, upon the Eight Pennsylvania Battalion arriving to occupy the Posts you now hold, they have orders for that purpose, let no time be lost in the execution of this change of disposition. As soon as your Troops are ready to march, you will please to send me an Express. I am etc.<sup>69</sup>

70. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

68. Under date of April, 1777, in the *Washington Papers*, is the arrangement of the army in the Jerseys and of the forces then on the east side of the Hudson River. It specifies the regiments as brigaded and the brigades assigned to the different major generals, but does not give the locations of the troops.

---

69. The draft is in the writing of John Walker.

### **To COLONEL ELISHA SHELDON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 19, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 13th. Instt. came safe to hand Yesterday by Lt. Beldin.<sup>66</sup> I shall be sorry to hear that your disappointment in receiving money from the Connecticut Treasury has retarded you That no delay may arise from the want of Money, I have given an order in your favour for the sum required, Fifteen thousand Dollars. Your Lieutt. will receive it here. I hope it is not necessary to recommend to you the utmost Oeconomy; with it, we shall incur a very heavy Expence in fitting a single Regiment for the Field, but without the Strictest, it will be enormous. You cant be more anxious to take the Field, than I shall be glad to see you at the head of a complete Regiment. I am etc.<sup>67</sup>

### **To COLONEL RICHARD GRIDLEY<sup>71</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 19, 1777.

Sir: This day's post brought me your favour of the 10th. Instt. The Articles composing Mr. Guilds<sup>72</sup> account ( *inclosed* ) having been delivered, while General Ward commanded in

---

66. Lieut. Ezekiel Porter Belden, of the Second Continental Dragoons. He became captain in April, 1777, and resigned in June, 1780.

---

67. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

---

---

71. Gridley's term of service as colonel and Chief Engineer had ended Aug. 5, 1776. He was retained in service, however, as colonel and engineer until Jan. 1, 1781, when he retired.

---

72. Guild was the proprietor of Stoughtonham furnace and the account was for casting ordnance. A copy of it is not found in the *Washington Papers*.

Boston, it is necessary that his Certificate should be obtained; when that is done, General Heath will give the proper order for payment, General Knox having the superintendence of these affairs, will employ Mr. Guild, if he thinks it convenient and necessary. I am etc.<sup>73</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ADAM STEPHEN**

Morris Town, April 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: The Horseman delivered your favour of this date; you will be pleased to order Lieutt. Bradford<sup>74</sup> under Arrest, that he may answer the charge of the court of Inquiry immediately. Capt. Russell<sup>75</sup> must be called upon to account for his long absence from his Regiment, as well as for having inlisted his men but for a year. I lament Capt. Conway's<sup>76</sup> loss, but tho' my Indignation at such ungenerous conduct of the Enemy, might at first prompt me to Retaliation, yet Humanity and Policy forbid the measure. Experience proves, that their wanton Cruelty injures rather than benefits their cause; That, with our Forbearance, justly secured to us the attachment of all good Men; I cannot therefore consent to your proposition being

---

73. The draft is in the writing of Caleb Gibbs.

---

74. Lieut. William Bradford, of Rawlin's Additional Continental regiment.

---

75. Capt. Andrew Russell, of the Fifth Virginia Regiment.

---

76. Capt. John Conway, of the First New Jersey Regiment. His house was burned and farm laid waste by the British.

carried any farther.

I am about to make a new disposition of the Troops, and have, for a begining, ordered the Militia under Genl. Heard at and about Millstone to move up directly; They are to guard the interior parts of the Country from this place, to Pompton, and cover the neighbourhood of Hackinsack, at which posts they will be in a few days. The Continental Troops here will move to the Lines to supply their places. Genl. Maxwell returns about 100 Militia under Majr. Potter, these you may move off in such a manner as to Co-operate with any design you may form upon Hoebuck<sup>77</sup> at a future day. I am etc.<sup>78</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 20, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 18th. instant has just now come to hand. Two days ago, I wrote to General McDougall, urging it upon him to apply to the Convention of your State, in my name, to call out the Militia, in order to have as respectable a force as possible in the quarter where you are to act according to contingencies. I am glad to find that the powers vested in you, have enabled you to anticipate my wishes; and such is

---

77. Hoboken, N. J.

---

78. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

the situation of affairs, that your greatest exertions are required to bring them out in as great number, and as expeditiously as possible. Though there are many Strong appearances, that induce me to believe the enemy will open the Campaign with an attempt upon Philadelphia; yet it is impossible to ascertain their intentions with absolute certainty. So far as their preparations indicate the design I suppose them to have in view, the whole may be an artifice to divert our attention from the real object they may aim at. To be found unprepared, at the place where they should direct their operations, in earnest, would insure them succes, and be unavoidably attended with many fatal consequences. On this account and as there is little room to doubt, if they should not move towards Philadelphia, they will up the North River, we cannot take too much pains, to be upon a proper footing to meet this event, so far as it can be done, consistent with that attention which is due to the greater probability of their attempting Philadelphia, until they shall have made such movements, as will give a determinate complexion to their designs. To Strengthen ourselves in one quarter and neglect another would afford the enemy a powerful temptation to alter their views, and bend their force against that part where we are weakest and most defenceless.

Let me remind you, in bringing out the Militia, to pay a strict regard to the inclosed Resolve of Congress.<sup>79</sup>

---

79. Probably the resolve of March 21 that no more militia officers be in the pay of the Continent than the proportion justified by the number of privates actually in the service. The resolve specifies these numbers as to companies, regiments, etc.

Great abuses in this respect. must have come under your observation as well as mine.

I am happy to find, that notwithstanding the precarious State of your health, you have waved all opposite considerations to accept the call of your country, and become permanently useful in the military Line. The diffident terms in which you mention yourself, do not lessen the expectations I have formed of your acting in such a manner, as will be productive of honor to yourself and utility to the States.

It gives me pleasure to hear, that the Chain across the River<sup>80</sup> promises to answer the end, and that the other obstructions are in a fair way. It is of the utmost importance, that the greatest diligence should be used to complete and render them effectual. The experiments we have heretofore made give great reason to doubt the efficacy of attempts of this nature, and prove that too much pains cannot be taken to give any hope of Success.

The Supernumerary Officer you mention, may proceed in recruiting as many men as he can. He shall be provided for in some corps.<sup>81</sup> I am etc.<sup>82</sup>

---

80. Across the Hudson at West Point, N.Y.

---

81. This officer's, name was not mentioned in Clinton's letter of April 18.

---

82. The draft is in the writings of Alexander Hamilton.

## **To COLONEL ROBERT MAGAW**

Morris Town, April 20, 1777.

Sir: I received your letter of the 6th. Inst. by Ensign Fernandez. You may be assured, every thing in my power will be done, to make our officers and privates who are in Captivity, as comfortable, as

their situation will admit. Their case has been represented to Congress, and I trust, a remittance will be made in a few days for their use. I had not been inattentive to them before, but it was difficult to procure such supplies of money, as would be current where you are, as were wished. This obstacle, I hope, will no longer remain. Added to this, there were reasons to believe, that the Situation of the Officers was more agreeable, than I find it to be, from some advances said to have been made them. I am etc.<sup>83</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 21, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favour'd with yours of the 16th. I refer

---

83. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

you to a letter which I wrote yesterday to Congress upon the expediency of forwarding the Troops directly on to join the Army here. But as it may take some time to collect and fit them out properly at Bristol, I desire that I may have exact Returns from time to time from the commanding Officer there, of the Corps to which the detachments belong, that I may order those to come on first, whose Regiments or the greater part of them are already here. I beg you will exert yourself to hurry the Troops out of Phila. delphia, to which both Officers and Men seem too much attached. I am &ca.<sup>84</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 21, 1777.

Sir: I have yours of the 14th. instant. When I wrote to Genl. Varnum expressing my surprise that my orders for Inoculation had not been sooner carried into execution, I was not acquainted with the Circumstances that necessarily retarded it.

I do not apprehend, that there is any immediate danger from the Enemy at Newport; their sending away their Vessels is a plain indication that they mean, either to remain where they are, in hopes of creating a diversion, and keeping our force from collecting here, to oppose their

---

84. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

main Army, or that they are in some distant expectation of a reinforcement from Europe. If any reinforcements are to come out, it will probably be very late before they arrive, as our Agents write us that the appearance of affairs in Europe, is such, that Great Britain will hardly send any more force abroad, before she is assured of the pacific intentions of her Neighbours. And of this I fancy she has little hope.

The Enemy, unprovided with Horses and Carriages or any means of moving by land, cannot go off the Island and penetrate the Country, and I should imagine that it would not require any great number, properly Stationed, to prevent their ravaging the Coast. I am &ca.<sup>85</sup>

**To COLONEL JEDIDIAH HUNTINGTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 21, 1777.

Sir: I have yours of the 15th. instant. If filling up your Regiment can be accomplished, any thing the sooner by your remaining in Connecticut a while longer, I have no objection; but you must send one of your Field Officers forward to Peeks Kill, to receive and form your small detachments as they come up.

---

85. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

I hope the late Measures taken by your Governor and Council to complete your quota, will prove effectual. I am &ca.<sup>87</sup>

**To COLONEL JOSEPH WARD**

Morris Town, April 21, 1777.

Sir: I have looked over the Resolutions of Congress relative to the appointments and duties of your Department, and find myself at a loss in the present unassembled State of the Army, to prescribe, as you desire, any immediate rule for the Government of your Conduct.

At this time, few of the Continental Troops have assembled, and those which are, we find in so disjointed and broken a State, as to render a muster of them, difficult, uncertain and of little avail. Add to this, I cannot pretend to say, that I clearly understand the intention and Views of Congress in

these appointments, and wish you had satisfied yourself, whether the four Deputy Muster Masters General were designed for different districts, or different Armies; And whether by a Grand Division is meant a Major General's command; which by the plan I laid formerly before Congress was to consist of three

---

87. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Brigades of four Regiments each, composing in the whole, as many, I conceive, as the Circumstances of the Army will admit of being mustered by any one Officer, in the course of a Month.

If it be the intention of Congress, that each district should have a Deputy Muster Master General, the sooner the allotment is made, the better, that the duty may be begun so soon as circumstances will admit of it; but for my own part, I should have thought, that a Deputy Muster Master General to each separate Army, would have been sufficient, with the aid of those of the different divisions. By allotting them to districts, it may happen that some of those appointments may become mere Sinecures if there should be no, or but a small part of the Army in that quarter.

Upon the whole, you will have full time to obtain a thorough knowledge of the views of Congress upon these points which I advise you to learn and when known, every assistance in my power shall be given to carry them into execution. I am &ca.<sup>86</sup>

---

86. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison

## **To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Morris Town, April 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: Between One and two O'Clock this morning, I received your favor of Yesterday's date with a Return of the Troops you had sent to Bristol. Those belonging to the 2nd., 3rd., 5th., 6th., and 11th. Virginia Regiments you will order to join their respective Corps immediately, the 2nd and 11th. at and near Bound Brook, the 3rd. 5th. and 6th at Chatham. The 10th. and 11th. of Pennsylvania are at the former place, where they will be joined also, by the detachments included in the Return. If the Sixty Men, you mention to have arrived on the night of the 21st. are part of any of the above Regiments, you will send them to join their Corps, as soon as they are equipped; You will do the same by other parts as they come in.



I am much surprised at the weakness, or at least, that so few Men have come on from the third Pennsylvania Regiment, the Returns made some days ago, far exceeded the numbers sent from Philadelphia; I wish you to enquire of Colo. Wood,<sup>99</sup> the cause of this, and whether his Field and other Officers, and if those of the other Regiments of the State of Pennsylvania are properly employed and pushing on the recruiting Service. It is shameful, and at the same time, a most Melancholy consideration,

---

99. Joseph Wood, of the Third Pennsylvania Regiment.

that at this late day, after a much longer indulgence than we could reasonably, or had any right to expect, we should be in such a condition, as not to justify a hope of a successful Opposition to the movements of the Enemy. You will, I know, interest yourself, as far as you can, in collecting the Troops and expediting their march.

Such Detachments, as you have returned and of whose destination I have said nothing, will remain at Bristol till further orders. I trust they will grow larger in a few days; that, I shall discover by your advices, when necessary directions will be given respecting them.

I have nothing particularly interesting to communicate to you and therefore have only to add; that I am etc.

P.S. By a report made General Stephen, a Brigade consisting of the 15th and 17th. Regiments not exceeding 700 Men, and he believes the 36th and 4th. embarked on the 20th. supposed to have sail'd up the North River.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: The following are Extracts of letters which I have just received from General Stephen and are taken from the information of persons sent into New York and Brunswick.

New Ark, April 22, 1777.

By a person to be depended upon, who left New York yesterday, A Brigade consisting of the 15th. 17th. not exceeding 700 men, and he believes the 36th and 4th. embarked the 20th. at night and he supposes sailed up the North River yesterday morning, to destroy Genl. McDougall.

Chatham, April 23, 1777.

General Skinner's force consists of about 1000, to be joined by some regular Troops and to proceed from Bergen thro' Sussex and the back parts of the Jerseys, when the Troops march for Philadelphia.

If the Transports proceeded up the River at the time above mentioned, you will hear of them before this reaches you, it may indeed be false, but you will be upon your guard.

I think the move thro' Sussex, where there are a vast many disaffected persons, so probable, that I have directed Genl. George Clinton to post a Body of York Militia on this side the North River, in some convenient Situation

to intercept them, if they attempt to make any such move. As I imagine you will soon be so considerably reinforced, that nothing but a surprise can affect you, I have only to recommend your taking every precaution to render such an attempt fruitless. I am etc.<sup>2</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Morris Town, April 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: I this morning received your favour of the 15th. instant. One of the detachments you mention, I presume was that under Lieutt. Colonel Butler, who arrived here the latter end of last Week. The other has probably stopped at Peek's Kill, agreeable to directions lately transmitted General McDougall, till further orders. This I was induced to direct, till the designs of the Enemy became unfolded and so apparent, that they cannot be misunderstood. You will not remit your exertions, in forwarding the men, as fast as Circumstances will admit. No time is to be lost; the exigency of our Affairs having been never more pressing, nor requiring more strenuous efforts than at present. The Languor and Supineness that have taken place, but too generally, of late, are truly mortifying, and are difficult to be

---

2. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

accounted for. All agree our claims are righteous and must be supported; Yet all, or at least, too great a part among us, withhold the means, as if Providence, who has already done much for us, would continue his gracious interposition and work miracles for our deliverance, without troubling ourselves about the matter. Previous to the receipt of your Letter, Governor Trumbull had informed me, of the expedient he and his Council had been obliged to recur to, for making up their Quota.<sup>3</sup> I lament the occasion, making such a step necessary; but I trust, it will furnish the men intended to be raised by it, and that 'ere the time expires, for which they are to be drafted, by the assiduity of the Officers, most of them may be engaged for the War. At any rate, our situation made some thing of the sort proper, and perhaps policy would not suffer more to be attempted.

In respect to Clothing the drafts, much may be said for and against it, the Consideration of it brings on many difficulties. To Clothe Men, who will be at liberty to leave the Service the next day, provided others are sent by their Towns, or procured by themselves to take their places, would be attended with much public Injustice; Farther, their time of Service after they are drafted, supposing they are not relieved, differs intirely from that intended by Congress, and which might have lead to an allowance of Clothes. However, as the Troops who engage during the War or for three Years are, to receive a Suit of Clothes annually from the Continent, or 20 Dollars in lieu of them, if the

---

3. This expedient required that the line companies fill their deficiencies by draft from the militia and the drafted men to be held in service until Jan. 1, 1778. (See Trumbull's letter to Washington, Apr. 16, 1777, in the *Washington Papers*.)

other objection did not exist, I should incline to think, that these Men should have the same, or at least a compensation, in some degree proportioned to their Service; but even this I deliver as matter of opinion. As the other objection remains and seems to me of considerable weight, I do not know what can be done. If Clothes are not given, it might induce them to inlist, to obtain them; If they are, it might in some measure prevent it, or their exertions and the interest of their friends, to get others to fill their places and for the War. But upon every principle, If they should be allowed, provision should be made to insure their certain return and delivery, before they should be permitted to depart; this is to be understood to respect such as are redeemed by others. In a Word, it is a matter, I do not conceive myself authorized to determine or to give any direction about, nor do I know, how Congress would or could consider it, as their taking it up and passing a Resolution in favor of the measure, would imply their approbation of a mode of Service inconsistent with their present plan of War.

As to Arming the drafts, If they have not good ones of their own, and the State cannot furnish them, they must be supplied with those belonging to the public. But I must observe, that you cannot be too

careful in taking proper and the most exact accounts of all you deliver, and to what Officer. And to prevent, in future, the scandalous

abuses, arising from embezzlement and other dirty causes. All Arms, under the latter denomination, with their Accoutrements, are to be stamped, with the Words, United States, on the Barrel and such places as will receive the Impression. This is by a Resolve of Congress, and being founded in the most evident necessity, must be minutely attended to. Tho' we have been fortunate in our late importations, yet we should not be lavish in the unnecessary use of them. All of the old, that are good and serviceable, should be first put into the hands of the Men. The deficiency to be made up with new ones, and what remain of either should be deposited in some secure place.

The case of the prisoners from New York, and of the Representatives of those who died during their Captivity, deserves attention. It will be difficult, if not impracticable, to adopt a line of conduct in this instance, by which equal justice will be done to them and to the public; I wish sincerely they could be paid. At present, no mode appears to me better, than for the States to take up the matter and to appoint one or two suitable Members of their Legislatures or Council, to receive and pay their claims, who should make it an invariable Rule, where the Claimants are alive, to admit none, but such as have an Affidavit annexed to them, setting forth when and where they were captured, when released, to what Company and Regiment they belonged, and that he had received no pay or Satisfaction from

the United States for the time they were in Captivity. In like manner, where claims are made by the Representatives of Soldiers who died in Captivity, they should make oath when and where their predecessors were taken, of the Companies and Regiments in which they were, of the time they died, according to the best information they had obtained, and that they had received no satisfaction for the pay becoming due to their predecessors, between the day they were captured and that of their death. Such precautions will probably prevent Injustice to the public, and may have a tendency, to oblige Officers to refund, who had drawn such pay. In this business, claims for Rations will be inadmissible.

The proposed Exchange of the Tories, if agreed to by the Enemy and effected, would involve some consequences of an important nature, and such, as I think at this time, should be avoided.

By the Returns it appears, that but little progress has been made in Voluntary enlistments, since the last you transmitted. The conduct of Cols. C. Webb and Chandler is reprehensible, that of the former is extremely so: Under pretence of having enlisted a great proportion of his Regiment, about two

thirds, he long since obtained an Order for their Arms and this, by a representation thro his son, which he must have known to have been unjust and void of candour.

You will, by the Resolves of Congress transmitted in my last, perceive, that your powers are competent to the punishment of offenders in the Military line, who have been or shall be convicted in the State in which you command; and therefore, it will be unnecessary for you to send any more sentences for my confirmation or orders for their execution.

April 25.

I just now received your favour of the 22nd., by Doctor Leonard. The case of Robert Thompson I leave entirely with you. He seems to have been an active instrument in the Hands of the Enemy, and I doubt not, has injured us much; However if more advantage can be derived to the public, by pardoning than punishing him, and as we should not introduce Capital executions too frequently, and there have been several of late, you will consider the matter, and ultimately determine respecting him, as to you shall seem right in justice and policy.

The Troops to serve till the first of January should be inoculated, I think, as early as possible; Whilst they have the disorder, they can guard the Stores, afterwards it will be necessary most probably to have others. As to Clothing them, you have my sentiments in a preceding part of my Letter. I have this minute received some information, which seems to corroborate what the Tories

have said, of the Enemy's designs against the Magazines at Danbury. I therefore desire you will order all the Men drafted in your State for this year, to be collected and inoculated there, that the circumstances and situation of the place will possibly admit, that they may protect the Stores. you will apply to Doctor Foster and other Physicians in Continental pay, to promote the business and their recovery by every means in their power, and not to withhold necessary Medicine for the purpose.

I have sent by favor of Colo. William Lee, two thousand Dollars, agreeable to your request; You will keep proper accounts of the expenditure, in order to settle with the pay master General at a future day. I am etc.<sup>4</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: By a person sent into Brunswick, I am informed that, "General Skinners force consists of about 1000, to be joined by some regular Troops, and to proceed from Bergen, thro' Sussex and the back parts

---

4. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison and George Johnston.

of the Jerseys, when the Troops march for Philadelphia."

I think this move so probable, as it will give them access to a part of the Country most notoriously disaffected, that I desire you will post a Body of Militia of the State of New York, on this side of the North River, in such place as you shall think most safe to prevent them from being Surprised, and at the same time proper to intercept Skinners Corps, if they should attempt the above mentioned route.

General Heard, with about two hundred Jersey Militia, marched this day to take post at Pompton and extend himself towards Hackensack. Colo. Dey<sup>5</sup> will also have some small parties of his Regiment in that Quarter; If the Enemy should move, they, by being called upon, may afford some assistance.

I have communicated the above to Genl. McDougall, and also another piece of advice, "that the Enemy embarked a Brigade of about 700 Men the night of the 20th, and that it was imagined they intended to go up the North River."

Yours was delivered to me by Mr. Gordon. I wish it was in my power to serve him just now, but the small success of the Officers who are already recruiting, disheartens me from giving any more Commissions at present. I am etc.<sup>6</sup>

---

5. Col. Theunis Dey, of the New Jersey Militia, was at Bloomsbury, N. J. Meade wrote him (April 23) that Washington approved him raising a force and did not object to his enlisting horsemen, who "will be kept strictly to their duty, and not receive what they do not earn."

---

6. The draft is in the writing of Teach Tilghman.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHANIEL HEARD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 23, 1777.

Sir: I would have you leave at this place (out of the Militia under your Command) One hundred Men, or as near that Number as have had the Small Pox (Officered agreeable to the resolutions of Congress). You are also to send a Subaltern and twenty five Men to Succasony to guard the Magazines and Stores at that place, agreeably to Orders which the Officer is to receive from the Assistant Quarter Master General.

The residue of the Militia you are to March to Pompton, from whence you are to detach parties towards Hackensack &ca. to cover the Inhabitants in that Quarter and quiet the fears of the People as much as possible.

You will use your utmost diligence to compleat the Works begun at Pompton by Captn. O'Hara;<sup>7</sup> who upon your arrival at that place is to repair hither with the detachment under his Command.

---

7. Capt. Henry O'Hara, of the Second Canadian regiment, then at Pompton. Meade's order to him, dated Apr. 23, 1777, to march immediately to Morristown, is in the *Washington Papers*.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: Yours of Yesterday came to hand late last Night. As I have heard nothing further of the Troops that embarked on the 20th, I can only recommend it to you to keep a vigilant look out for them.

The Detachments that are to come on, need not bring Camp Kettles with them, if they are wanted with you, as we have a Sufficiency here.

I am so well convinced of the Justice of your remark upon the necessity of Officers being constantly in the Field with their Men, that I shall order a Sufficient Number of Horsemen's Tents or small Marqués for the Officers, they will then have no excuse for absence, except want of Health.

By the Returns which you inclose, I find four Captains and the Adjutant of Colo. Livingston's

Regiment absent upon Furlough and fourteen privates of Colo. Cortlandt's. I am surprised that any Officer should ask, or that the commanding Officer of a Regiment should grant a Furlough at this

time, and I therefore desire that both Officers and Men, of all the Corps, on furlough, may be called in and no more granted, but upon most extraordinary Cases.

I beg that every Officer who can be spared for the recruiting Service may be detached for that purpose, and I shall be glad to know, whether the Regulation of your State to encourage enlistments has had any effect. In your Returns you say nothing of the Connecticut Militia; be pleased, in your next, to make a Return of them, and also of any Militia of your State that may be in Service.

I expect Capt. Seward's<sup>12</sup> Company of Colo. Crane's Regt. of Artillery will be at Peek's Kill by this time; I desire he may come immediately forward, for I have not an Artillery Man here, but those belonging to the State of Pennsylvania, who are much wanted upon the Delaware at this time. Their State have called for them and I promised to relieve them, as soon as I possibly could. Genl. Knox informs me, that a Company of Colo. Lamb's will be with you soon, if not already, and another Company of Colo. Crane's. I am &c.

P. S. Let the Returns of Militia be separate from those of the Continental.<sup>13</sup>

---

12. Capt. Thomas Seward, of the Third Continental Artillery.

---

13. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN GLOVER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 26, 1777.

Sir: After the Conversations I had with you, before you left the Army last Winter, I was not a little surprised at the Contents of yours of the 1st. instant. As I had not the least doubt but you would accept of the Commission of Brigadier, if conferred upon you by Congress, I put your name down in the list of those, whom I thought proper for the Command and whom I wished to see preferred.

Diffidence in an Officer is a good mark, because he will always endeavour to bring himself up to what he conceives to be the full line of his duty; but I think I may tell you without flattery, that I know of no man better qualified than you to conduct a Brigade, you have activity and industry, and as you very well know the duty of a Colonel, you know how to exact that duty from others.

I have with, great concern, observed the almost universal listlessness, that prevails throughout the Continent, and I believe that nothing has contributed to it more, than the Resignation of Officers



who Steped early forward and led the people into the great cause, in which we are too deeply embarked to look back, or to hope for any other terms than those we can gain by the Sword.

Can any Resistance be expected from the People when deserted by their leaders. Our Enemies count upon the Resignation of every Officer of Rank at this time, as a distrust of and desertion from the cause and rejoice accordingly. When you consider these matters I hope you will think no more of private inconveniences, but that you will, with all expedition, come forward and take that command which has been assigned to you.<sup>21</sup> As I fully depend upon seeing you, I shall not mention any thing that has passed between us, upon this Subject, to the Congress. I am etc.<sup>22</sup>

**To COLONEL GEORGE BAYLOR**

Morris Town, April 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your favour of 14th. is this day come to hand. And for the Instructions you require, respecting your Clothing, I refer you to mine of 28th. Ulto. the receipt of which you now acknowledge.

The mode of exchange you speak of (large Men for small of other Regiments) I have no sort of Objection to, provided, the Men received and given in exchange, are made fully acquainted with the particulars before hand, and

---

21. Glover's commission as brigadier had been dated February 21. After receiving this letter from Washington he accepted the appointment. He resigned from the service in July, 1782.

---

22. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

voluntarily accord to it.

The Captaincy become vacant in your Regiment, is to be filled by a Mr. John Swan<sup>18</sup> of Frederick County Maryland, a Gentleman strongly recommended to me by some Members of Congress and whom from other Accounts, you will find fully qualified to give great satisfaction in the execution of his duty. He is at present under Confinement in Philadelphia, occasioned by a Wound received in an action near this place some time ago, I have wrote him to join you with all convenient expedition, and receive your Instructions how he is to proceed. I am etc.<sup>19</sup>

---

18. Swan was commissioned a captain in the Third Continental Dragoons Apr. 26, 1777.

---

19. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald. The original letter sent, which was also in Fitzgerald's writing, is in the collection of Judge E. A. Armstrong, of Princeton, N. J. It has the additional sentence: "I repeat my request that you will send on your Regiment, troop by troop, as fast as you can equip them."

### **To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 25, 1777.

Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 9th. and 14th. instant.

Upon the receipt of the first, I had no hopes of seeing you in the department which I wished; but by the latter I am pleased to find, that upon a full reconsideration of the matter, you had determined to accept of the Office of Adjutant General, provided it had not been disposed of. I am obliged to you for the free manner in which you unbosom yourself to me, and must own, that the inducements both of a Civil and domestic Nature, which influenced you upon the first view, were weighty and hard to be overcome. Colo. Lee came immediately here, upon the Receipt of the letter which you forwarded to him, but expressed great diffidence of his Ability to execute the proposed Office and candidly recommended you in preference to himself; As I can therefore yet confer the Office upon you, without giving the least Offence to Colo. Lee, I now confirm my first offer and shall expect to see you wherever the Head Quarters of the Army may be, as soon as the Situation of your private affairs will admit, which I hope will not be long, as I can assure you, your presence will be much wanted; indeed, it is, so much so at this time, that this important office is in a manner unexecuted. The reason of your

hearing nothing of this matter when you were here, was, that at that time it was expected and intended that Genl. Gates was to reassume the Office of Adjutant General, but his presence having been afterwards deemed, by Congress, necessary to conduct the Army at Ticonderoga, I was obliged to look round for some other, and you were recommended to me as the properest person for the purpose. I am etc.<sup>20</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 26, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 16th. and am glad to find that you are forwarding on the Troops with expedition, pray be careful to send new Clothes after those who have marched without them, as the quantity drawn from the Eastward, by the Clothier General, for the southern Troops, is not more than Sufficient for them.

I would not have those detachments, who have already marched by the common route, countermanded to go by the Green Woods. It was only meant to affect them, who had not already began their March.

The Troops in Continental Service at Providence are to be paid with you, and if any of the Continental Battalions receive part of their pay,

---

20. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

before they come this way, they must bring Certificates setting forth how much they have received from the paymaster in your Department, agreeable to the form of the Regulations lately sent to you. You will find by my late letters that the pay of Aids de Camp and Brigade Majors is raised.

I have wrote to Genl. Glover this day and hope he will continue in his Command.

Mr. Pitt's Horse was delivered to me two days ago in good order. I am obliged to him for parting with him, and to the Gentlemen who interested themselves in getting him for me. I am etc.<sup>23</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ADAM STEPHEN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 26, 1777.

Dear Sir: I received your favour of this date from Westfield. It ever was against my inclination, for an Officer to attempt any thing against the Enemy, without the Knowledge and Consent of the Officer immediately commanding him; I wish therefore that you will endeavour to prevent the practice, by which Capt. Flahen<sup>24</sup> is missing, nor ever permit another to attempt a Similar Affair without

---

23. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

24. Capt. John Flahaven, of the First New Jersey Regiment.

bringing him to severe account. Here I must take the liberty to inquire, whether the orders I some time past sent you, directing an immediate inquiry to be made into the cause of some of our parties retreating on the approach of the Enemy, have been complied with. Both you and Genl. Maxwell thought that there was misbehaviour somewhere; which persuaded me that the inquiry would meet with no delay. Disappointed in this, I must insist, that it be made without loss of time, and sent up, that punishment, if deserved, may be inflicted.

I am very sorry that my orders have been too frequently unattended to, and most sincerely wish that in future no cause for a Similar Complaint may exist. I am &ca.<sup>25</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, 2 O'Clock P.M., April 26, 1777.

Dear Sir: I received your favour of yesterday this moment. In my opinion it is by no means improbable that the Enemy may aim at another descent upon the Country adjoining the North River; if they are disappointed in their first design, by your late additional Strength, they may continue in

---

25. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

the River in order to divert our attention from their real attempt upon Philadelphia, during which Continuance the least inattention to the passes thro' the Mountains may prove fatal, as the Enemy will certainly take advantage of it. On this head I feel but little uneasiness, assured that your utmost attention will be unweariedly applied to so important a duty. I am etc.<sup>32</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, 2 O'Clock P.M., April 26, 1777.

Dear Sir: I wrote you on the 23rd. instt. communicating Intelligence lately received respecting the Enemy's designs up the North River. A letter from Genl McDougall, this moment received, places their intentions beyond the power of misconception. Several Transports have anchored at Dobbs's ferry, and mean, in my opinion, to divert our attention (if possible) from their movements towards

the Delaware. At any rate they may attempt to make some incursions into the Country back of this place, and if they can, seize the passes thro' the Mountains, thereby aiming to cut off the Communication

---

32. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

between the Army here and the North River. To frustrate such a design effectually, I must repeat my desire, that you would post as good a body of Troops in the Mountains West of the River as you can collect, and spare from the Garrison. This will serve not only to retain our possession of the Passes, but will awe the disaffected and protect our friends. I am etc.

P. S. If your Brother's attention is particularly confined to the Posts on the River, Would it not be attended with greater good, if he would take charge of the Troops designed for the purpose within mentioned, while you are confined to the Forts? If you think with me, please to write him on this head.<sup>26</sup>

#### **To MAJOR JOSEPH MORRIS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 26, 1777.

Sir: Information of the inimical disposition of Mr. Hugh Hughes of Sussex County having been lodged with me, by which it becomes necessary to secure him, You will proceed, with the guard under your Command, to his house, or wherever he may be found, seize and secure him, and conduct him to Philadelphia; when there, you will deliver him up to the Pennsylvania Board of War, and then return. I am etc.<sup>29</sup>

---

26. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

---

29. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

#### **To CAPTAIN OLIVER TOWLES<sup>27</sup>**

Morris Town, April 26, 1777.

Sir: Your Letter of the 15th. Ult. came to my hands a few days since, and after fully considering your Situation and Circumstances are of Opinion, that you cannot, consistent with the honor of an Officer, quit the Service of your Country at this interesting period. I am at the same time, desirous to give you every indulgence in my power, that you may settle your private Affairs which from what is mentioned in your Letter, must be in a State of great Disorder. I shall rely on your discretion and Sense of Honor, to make the most prudent use of this Liberty, to join your Regiment, as soon as you possibly can, and that during the approaching Campaign you will not be under the Necessity of returning to Virginia. Whilst you stay in that State, I shall expect your Assistance in recruiting and forwarding the Troops, as also in taking up any Deserters you may hear of. I am etc.<sup>28</sup>

---

27. Captain in the Sixth Virginia Regiment. He was taken prisoner at Germantown, Pa.; exchanged in 1780, and became lieutenant colonel of the Fifth Virginia Regiment in 1781, to rank from February, 1778. He retired Jan. 1, 1783.

---

28. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 27, 1777.

Sir: I am well convinced, that the amazing desertions, which have of late prevailed among our Troops, proceed intirely from their not being regularly paid. For it is not to be supposed, that the bare encouragement of receiving a few Dollars from the Enemy for their Arms, could operate so forcibly upon them. I have, in vain, endeavoured to make the Officers bring in their Pay Rolls and draw their Money; they plead in excuse, that as they are so detached, they cannot possibly make up regular Rolls, and there may be something in this. But there is a Cause, which, I fear, will be found upon examination too true, and that is, that the Officers have drawn large Sums, under pretence of paying their Men; but have been obliged, from extravagance and for other purposes, to appropriate this money to their own use. There is a Necessity, at this time, for the Men's being paid up as nearly as possible. I therefore desire, that you will have the different Corps under your Command paraded, inquire of them what pay is due to them, order the pay Master, or commanding Officer to draw, as much as will be necessary, and when it is drawn, see that the Soldiers have their proportion. It would be well to let the Soldiers know, that this

irregularity of pay, has been owing to the hurry in which they have been detached into the Field, but that their wants shall be fully supplied. I also desire, that you will inform the Officers, that as soon

as the Regiments are drawn together, I shall cause an exact Scrutiny to be made into their Accounts, and inquire how these Complaints of the Soldiers arise for want of Pay, when large Sums have been advanced for that purpose. I am &ca.<sup>39</sup>

**To JOHN MERCEREAU**

40

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 27, 1777.

Sir: In order to know whether the floating Bridges, that we have so often heard of, are really meant to be thrown over the Delaware, it is necessary to know the Width of that River, at the narrowest places, that are approachable and then by comparing the Width of the River, with what we understand is the length of the Bridge, we can form a pretty good Opinion. I therefore desire, that you would begin at Coryel's or a little above and proceed down to the Falls, taking an Account

---

39. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The same letter was sent to Brig. Genl. William Maxwell and Peter Muhlenberg.

---

40. Captain of New Jersey Militia. He conveyed secret intelligence to Washington from time to time.

of the different Fords and crossing places and the Width and depth of the River at them. I beg you will have this done as soon as possible and whatever expence attends it, shall be paid by the Quarter Master. I am &ca.<sup>41</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 28, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 19th instant at Albany. As most of the Massachusetts Troops intended for Peek's Kill had began their march before the order for the Route thro the GreenWoods reached them, and there were not proper Supplies of provision laid up upon that Road, I fancy but few of them will come that way. I will give the Commissary General, the part of your Letter respecting purchasing Flour upon the Mohawk River and upper part of Hudsons, and if he is in want of that Article he may take the advantage. I am sorry to hear that you found the Artillery and other Military Stores laying at Albany, when they ought to have been at Ticonderoga; but you must depend

much upon your own activity to get them forward, if you had found your department in complete order, you would have had better luck than your Neighbours. One of your principal Wants,

---

41. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Cash, will be with you by the time this reaches you, as it went thro' this place two days ago.

All the three New Hampshire Regiments and Brigadier General Poor are to go to Tionderoga. I never received the names of the Colonels. The Colonels of the Seven Massachusetts are Bailey, Wesson, Jackson, Marshall, Brewer, Bradford, and Francis<sup>50</sup> Brigadier General Paterson<sup>51</sup> was ordered from that State, as I thought he, with D'Fermoy,<sup>52</sup> would be Sufficient, but upon the late appointment of Genl. Learned I shall order him up likewise. I have wrote for Genl. Wayne to come immediately down, as I have not a Single Brigadier to command the Troops of Pennsylvania. Armstrong<sup>53</sup> has resigned, D. Haas<sup>54</sup> has never said whether he would serve or no, and Hand has orders to repair to Fort Pitt.

General Heath has issued positive orders to all the Massachusetts Colonels to march, as soon as a Sufficient part of their Regiments have gone forward, and if any of them fail, you will know which to call upon.

I received Humpton's plan<sup>55</sup> for the Establishment of a Corps of Grenadiers; it will be time enough to think of this when our Regiments are full enough to admit of a draft, but at present I see little or no prospect of it. I am &ca.<sup>56</sup>

---

50. Cols. John Bailey, of the Second; James Wesson, of the Ninth; Michael Jackson, of the Eighth; Thomas Marshall, of the Tenth; Samuel Brewer, of the Twelfth; Gamaliel Bradford, of the Fourteenth; and Ebenezer Francis, of the Eleventh.

---

51. Brig. Gen. John Paterson.

---

52. Brig. Gen. Mathieu Alexis de Rochefermoy.

---

53. Brig. Gen. John Armstrong. He resigned on April 4.

---

54. Brig. Gen. Philip DeHaas. He had been appointed brigadier general on February 21; served to November, 1783. He went to Philadelphia in 1779 and rendered no subsequent active service; was brevetted a major general in September, 1780.

---



---

55. Col. Richard Humpton's (Eleventh Pennsylvania Regiment) plan for a grenadier corps has been sent to Major General Gates on March 2 and had been forwarded to Washington by the latter on April 19. A recent copy is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

56. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 28, 1777.

Sir: I find by your letter, that the detachment of Marylanders, with Colo. Spotswood have marched to your post with the other Troops. My intention and directions were, that they should remain at Princeton, as I wish to keep the Corps united; but since the matter has fallen out differently, I have to desire that the forementioned detachment may immediately return to Princeton. I am etc.<sup>57</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Morris Town, April 28, 1777.

Dear Sir: At three O'Clock this morning, I received your favour of the 27th. The intelligence it contains, is interesting and truly distressing. By this time, I fear, the Enemy have effected their purpose and destroyed all the Stores at Danbury; I wish those at Fredericksburg may not have shared the same fate. After accomplishing this enterprise, it is probable they will return to their Ships with expedition. If they have

---

57. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

not done it, it is most devoutly to be wished, that their retreat could be cut off.<sup>58</sup> You, I am certain, will act for the best and as circumstances shall point out. However, I am induced to believe that the Ships sent up the North River have but few Troops on board, and the design of their being there, was to amuse and call your attention with the Troops to Peek's Kills and the other posts, till the detachment from the Sound executed their plan, or they would have disembarked at the same time and made some other different attempt.<sup>59</sup> Under this persuasion, I could wish you, unless some facts within your own knowledge or which appear to be tolerably well founded, from the information you have received, contradict the measure, to try to cut off their retreat, by detaching all the force

you can spare and which shall not be absolutely necessary to guard the passes in the Mountains and to maintain the Forts. I cannot, nor do I mean, to prescribe any line of duty, I have only mentioned my Ideas of the North River Shipping and the Views with which they were sent, and my wishes to make the detachments from the Sound pay for the Enterprise, if Circumstances will allow it. I am  
&ca.<sup>60</sup>

---

58. McDougall had already moved with 1,200 men and one field piece, but by the time he reached Bedford he found that the British had retreated and were beyond his reach. (See McDougall's letter to Washington, Apr. 29, 1777, in the *Washington Papers*.)

---

59. On April 25, about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, 2,000 British troops landed at Compo, Conn., near Fairfield, under the command of Governor Tryon, and marched to Danbury, 23 miles inland. They reached Danbury the next day at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, having met with no opposition in their march. They immediately set fire to the public stores and several private dwelling houses. Col. Jedidiah Huntington with 50 Continentals and militia retreated to the heights near the town.

Brig. Gen. Gold Selleck Silliman, at Fairfield, called out the militia and with a small party attacked the enemy's advance guard. The next morning (April 27) General Silliman marched with all the men he could muster, and about 4 miles from Redding he was joined by Gen. Benedict Arnold; at Redding they met Gen. David Wooster. Their whole force was now 600 men, of whom 100 were Continentals. They reached Bethel, on the road to Danbury, about midnight, where they heard that the town was destroyed. At daylight the next morning Arnold and Silliman marched with 400 men to Ridgefield to intercept the enemy, and Wooster with 200 men took another route to harass their rear. He fell in with the enemy's column, and in the resulting skirmish received a mortal wound, from which he died on May 2. When Arnold arrived at Ridgefield his numbers had increased to 500. He took a position across the road, threw up a breastwork, and waited the approach of the enemy. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the British appeared, and a sharp conflict ensued, which continued for nearly an hour. The Americans gave way, but rallied and pursued the enemy to their ships, having several sharp skirmishes with them that evening and the next day, till the embarkation was effected.

The conduct of General Wooster was recommended in the highest terms. Colonel Huntington wrote, the day after the action, that "till he received his wound he commanded the unconnected and undisciplined troops with great spirit, zeal, and bravery." Arnold behaved with his usual bravery; one horse was killed under him and he himself killed a British soldier in a personal encounter. Of the Americans, 20 were killed and between 70 and 80 wounded, and 40 of the enemy were known to have been killed and a few prisoners were taken. The loss in public stores was severely felt, particularly that of 1,690 tents, which had been removed from Peekskill to Danbury for safekeeping,

and were very much wanted in the army. Details of the affair are given in the various inclosures with McDougall's letter to Washington of April 29.

---

60. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GURDON SALTONSTALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 28, 1777.

Sir: An abstract of pay for you from the 7th. September to the 27th. November is this moment presented to me, in which you demand pay as Brigadier from the 10th. of September. This I confess to be altogether unexpected, as, if I remember right, you were but a very few days with the Army, and when, your imperfect State of health required you to leave it, I had no other idea, than that you meant at that time to decline the Service, and would not continue to claim the emoluments attending the post of Brigadier, for which the public was to derive no equivalent. I am persuaded, on recollection, you will concur with me in opinion, that there is a manifest impropriety in the public's being three or four hundred dollars out of pocket, without receiving any adequate benefit or compensation, and will readily approve my not complying with your order in favour of Colo.

Latimer.<sup>61</sup> If you will send me an abstract, charging your pay as Colo. and as Brigadier while you were really in Service, together with Major Saltenstall's pay, who continued with the Army, I will give a warrant to receive the Money. I am etc.<sup>62</sup>

---

61. Col. Jonathan Lattimer, of the Connecticut Militia.

---

62. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

### **To JOSEPH TRUMBULL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 28, 1777.

Sir: The following is an extract of a letter which I have just received from Genl. Gates at Albany.

An amazing quantity of Flour may be bought upon this and the Mohawks River at twenty Shillings this money pr hundred. Should this Article be in request to the Southward, your orders upon that head cannot be too soon conveyed to Albany.

You will please to make what use you think proper of this intelligence,<sup>64</sup> I refer you to my letter to Congress for an Account of the Enemy's late attack upon Danbury, and am etc.<sup>65</sup>

**To COLONEL ALEXANDER SPOTSWOOD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, April 30, 1777.

Sir: I want to form a Company for my Guard<sup>73</sup>. In doing this I wish to be extremely cautious; because it is more than probable, that in the Course of the Campaign, my Baggage, Papers, and other Matters of great public Import, may be committed to the Sole care of these Men. This being premised,

---

64. Trumbull was then in Philadelphia.

---

65. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

73. This was a new or reorganization of the Commander in Chief's Guard, which had been originally formed Mar. In, 1776. It was rendered necessary by the expiration of the enlistment terms of many of the men. Godfrey's *Commander in Chief's Guard* states that on May 1, 38 men of the Third Continental Dragoons were detached to serve as a cavalry guard adjunct to the Guard anti, under Capt, George Lewis and Lieut. Robert Randolph, so acted until the end of September, 1778, when the detail was returned to its regiment.

in order to impress you with proper attention in the Choice, I have to request that you will immediately furnish me with four Men of your Regiment, And, as it is my further wish, that this Company should look well and be nearly of a Size, I desire that none of the Men may exceed in Stature 5 feet 10 Inches, nor fall Short of 5 feet 9 Inches, Sober, Young, Active and well made. When I recommend care in your Choice, I would be understood to mean Men of good Character in the Regiment, that possess the pride of appearing clean and Soldierlike. I am satisfied there can be no absolute security for the fidelity of this Class of people, but yet I think it most likely to be found in those who have Family Connections in the Country. You will therefore send me none but Natives, and Men of some property, if you have them. I must insist, that in making this Choice, you give no Intimation of my preference of Natives, as I do not want to create any invidious Distinction between them and the Foreigners.<sup>74</sup> I am etc.<sup>75</sup>

---

74. The same letter was sent this same date to Cols. Alexander McClanahan, of the Seventh; Abraham Bowman, of the Eighth; and Daniel Morgan of the Eleventh Virginia Regiments.

---

75. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

## THE WRITINGS OF GEORGE WASHINGTON To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDougall

Morris Town, May 1, 1777.

Dear Sir: I last night received your Letter of the 29th. Ultō., with its several inclosures. I regret much, that the Enemy should have accomplished their Scheme, with so little loss on their part; but I confess, I feared, that it would be the case, and that their retreat would be effected, before a sufficient force could be assembled to cut them off, or to give them any great annoyance. I wish you to obtain the most exact accounts you can of our loss in Stores, and men in killed and wounded, and to transmit them to me in your next, with that of the Enemy, in killed, wounded and Prisoners.<sup>1</sup> I should have been happy, if they had taken the Route to the North River; in such case, I should have been sanguine in my expectations of their defeat. Your conduct in marching with the Troops from Peek's Kills, under the circumstances you mention, was perfectly right and what I wished, and your return after you found you could not come up with the Enemy, was equally judicious in my opinion. I am etc.

P. S. I beg you to take every possible means in your power, to find out the designs of the Enemy and what their

---

1. McDougall answered this on May 5. In his letter he stated that it was extremely difficult to gather precise information, but from such as could be had he understood that 1,700 barrels of pork, besides beef, wheat, and oats, and 1,690 tents were destroyed at Danbury, Conn. His letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

plan of operations is; do not hesitate at Expence, I know your own pains will not be wanting. I am extremely anxious upon this Subject.) There is a Report, that Genl. Carleton is on the Lakes or pushing down; whether it is authentick, I cannot say; but if he means an attack on Ticonderoga, I am persuaded, Genl. Howe will not go to Philadelphia, but will endeavour to co-operate with him. This consideration leads me to request, that you cause the Commissary to make the most minute inquiries, what Provisions can be procured in the Country on both sides the North River above the

Highlands; It will be of infinite importance to obtain Supplies there, if the movements of Genl Howe should call our Army to that Quarter.<sup>2</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 2, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was this morning favoured with yours of the 21st. and 22nd. Ulto., containing the pleasing account of the late arrivals at Portsmouth and Boston; that of the French Ship of War with Artillery and other Military Stores, is a most valuable acquisition.<sup>3</sup>

It was my intent to have all the Arms, that were not immediately wanted by the Eastern States, removed to Springfield, as a place much safer than Portsmouth, and from whence

---

2. In the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison. The original text was kindly furnished by Dr. A.S.W. Rosenbach.

---

3. The *Amphitrite*, the first of Beaumarchais's supply ships.

---

it would be more convenient to draw them for the Supply of such of the Troops of the middle States as might want them. I calculated that there would be about 3,000 to spare, and, therefore ordered that quantity. I have wrote to Mr. Langdon, to send the remainder yet to Springfield, except he has positive orders to the Contrary from Congress. And I would advise you, immediately to remove all Supernumerary continental Stores from the Town and Neighbourhood of Boston to Springfield, for we find, from two recent instances, that the Enemy are determined to destroy our Magazines where ever they are accessible, and that it is impossible for us to prevent them effectually, except apprized of their design, if our Magazines lay near the Coast, or even within one day's march of it. I shall also write to Congress and press the immediate removal of the Artillery and other Military Stores from Portsmouth.

I would have you forward the 25 Chests of Arms lately arrived from Martinico, to Springfield.

I agree with you that it is absolutely necessary that it should be fully determined, under whose direction all Military Stores are to be considered. Till this is done, much confusion and many ill consequences may ensue. I shall therefore, write to Congress, and hint to them the necessity of fixing this matter in some certain channel.

I have, by direction of Congress, transmitted to

the president and Council of your State, and that of New Hampshire, a Resolve, founded upon intelligence of preparations making by General Carleton to pass the Lake and attack Ticonderoga before our force is assembled to oppose them. Congress call upon those States, in the most earnest manner, to forward their men that are already raised, and to complete their Quotas with all expedition. I refer you to my letter to the Council, with the Resolve at large, and I am certain you will do every thing in your power to assist them in carrying it into execution.

Eckhart,<sup>4</sup> the person you mention as having been confined by General St. Clair on Suspicion, has been released, and I imagine is on his way home. I am etc.<sup>5</sup>

[MS. H. S.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERALS ALEXANDER McDOUGALL AND GEORGE CLINTON**

Morris Town, May 2, 1777.

Gentlemen: The necessity of having regular Magazines of provision for subsisting the Army, wheresoever it may act, and the late destruction of the Stores at Danbury, have induced Congress to take the matter into consideration and to come into the Resolves which accompany this.<sup>6</sup>

By these you will perceive, that one object of

---

4. William Eckart, of Massachusetts. He had been arrested on suspicion of being a spy.

---

5. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

6. The resolves of Apr. 30, 1777. (See *Journals of the Continental Congress*.)

their deliberation was, to have immediate measures taken for the removal of the Stores of Provision, which from their present situation may be liable to the same accident those at Danbury were; In a particular manner they have directed the removal of such, as are at Derby, Salisbury, Canaan and Sharon in the State of Connecticut, leaving the same however subject to my approbation. The reasons which induced them to fix on Ulster County in the first instance, as the place to which they shou'd be transported, appear to me strong and well founded. They are apprehensive if the Enemy

shou'd penetrate the Country by Hudsons River, and this Army shou'd be under the necessity of marching up it, on the West side, that it wou'd be greatly distressed for necessary supplies, that Country affording but little in the meat kind; whereas, shou'd it pass the River, into that part of the State of New York lying to the Eastward, they can be had from Connecticut and Massachusetts. I must therefore request, that you will transmit the inclosed letters, after perusing and Sealing them to the several persons, for whom they are intended, that the Stores, without loss of time, may be removed agreeable to Circumstances and the intention of Congress. You also observe, that the laying up of Magazines of Flour in Ulster, has been a further subject of their Consideration and shou'd be duly attended to.

As you are much better acquainted with the places, that will be proper, not only to deposit the Stores at, which are to be re. moved, but also the Flour Magazines, than I am, I must request, that you will point them out to the Officers to be concerned in the business, who are to follow your directions. Indeed, I wish one of you to see the places, if the situation of affairs will justify it, unless your intimate knowledge of the country should make it unnecessary, and that they may not be left to the whim and capricious choice of the Officers who may be incompetent to the purpose. They cannot, under the terms of the Resolve, be deposited nearer the River than Twenty Miles. For my own part, I wou'd wish them to be placed Thirty Miles off or more, if circumstances will admit it; they wou'd be more secure against the designs of the Enemy, shou'd they ever attempt to destroy them. It will be absolutely necessary that some Work shou'd be thrown up to cover them, and a Guard of Militia Posted for their protection. If these are not done, much injury may be derived from the schemes and Villainy of the disaffected. I am etc.<sup>7</sup>

---

7. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHANIEL HEARD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 2, 1777.

Sir: Mr. Gabriel Ogden of Pompton is employed to cast Cannon Ball and Grape Shot for the public use; but from the great Scarcity of hands he is not able to go on so briskly, as the Service requires. His Excellency therefore desires, that you would permit him to employ about forty of your Men upon such terms as he and they can agree. As the Works are at Pompton, these Men can, upon any alarm, take up their Arms, and be useful as Soldiers. I am etc.<sup>8</sup>



**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: I received your favour of the 30th Ultimo; and am obliged to you for the trouble you have taken in transmitting the Resolves of Congress, and in explaining the reasons on which they are founded.<sup>20</sup> These appear to me solid and judicious; and I shall take immediate measures, so far as depends upon me, to have the resolutions carried into execution

---

8. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress. The original was signed by Tench Tilghman.

At a council of war, held (May 2) at Baskingridge, N.J., the Commander in Chief laid before the officers the situation and strength of the Army and propounded the following questions: "Will a general attack upon the Enemy in Brunswick and at the neighboring Posts be advisable? Will it be advisable to make a partial attack?" Because of the ability of the enemy to retreat from their outposts upon their main body and the inability of the Continental Army to hold such posts as they might capture it was considered unwise. An attempt on Bergen was excepted.

---

20. Schuyler had sent the resolves of April 30 from Philadelphia. His letter and a copy of the resolves which related principally to the northern army are in the *Washington Papers*.

with dispatch, with such improvements as shall seem to me advisable and consistent with the intention of Congress.

I am sorry that Circumstances are such as to dispose you to a resignation; but you are the best judge of the line of conduct, most reconcileable to your duty in a public and personal view, and your own feelings must determine you in a matter of so delicate and interest a nature. I am etc.<sup>21</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your detention of a part of Captn. Swards Company of Artillery, for the reasons you assign, is entirely agreeable to me, and you will observe the same rule with respect to others that shall

be coming on in the same circumstances. I should be glad to hear such farther particulars of the Danbury expedition, as may have come to your knowledge, that bear the marks of Authenticity. I am etc.

P.S. The Ships lying opposite Amboy have lately left that Station; for what purpose is unknown, but this is an additional Circumstance, that ought to keep awake our attention to the North River.<sup>24</sup>

---

21. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

24. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM SMALLWOOD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 3, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of 24th. of April I received Yesterday, with the arrangements &ca. inclosed. It is with concern I understand, that the recruiting Service has been so materially injured by the ineffectual Measures fallen upon by your Legislature and the removal and resignation of Officers.

Until the Regiments, or at least a Majority of them join us, it will not be in my power to fix the Rank<sup>22</sup> referred to me; when that happens I shall do my endeavour to render them Satisfaction, by settling it according to the best information I can obtain of their former Rank and pretensions.

As soon as the 500 Men, which you mention, are got over Inoculation and that you can see them on their March, it is my desire that you proceed to Head Quarters, taking care that you leave an Officer or two of Influence and Diligence to superintend the recruiting, and forward the Men, as fast as they are in a Condition to join their respective Corps.

The Resolve of Congress says, that the weakest Regiment is to remain in your State for its internal Safety; you will therefore attend to this and give orders accordingly.

I am confident that it is unnecessary to remind

---

22. The Maryland Legislature had settled the arrangement of Maryland officers in such wise that many immediately resigned, but afterwards agreed to abide by Washington's decision in the matter. This, naturally, retarded the recruiting service.

you of the necessity there is, to use every Argument with the Officers which may serve to call forth their utmost exertions in the recruiting Service. I cannot avoid mentioning to you, that I am informed that Dissipation and Gaming are very prevalent in many parts of the Country, to the great Injury of the Service, and that instances are not wanting of Officers drawing Sums of Money, intended as a Bounty to recruits, which they have Squandered away in this shameful manner. I do not pretend to charge any particular set of Officers or Regiment with this pernicious vice, and shall soon issue orders, which I think must effectually eradicate it amongst Gentlemen in the Military Line, at least for the present. I am etc.<sup>23</sup>

**To COLONEL WILLIAM GRAYSON**

Morris Town, May 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your favour of 22nd. April I received Yesterday, by which I observe that your Regiment is not so forward as I expected it to be. You mention that Mr. McCarty<sup>25</sup> has got his compliment of Men. I think he is intitled to a first Lieutenancy, and as there have been some removals and resignations, make no doubt but it will be in your Power to promote him to it.

---

23. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

25. Lieut. Daniel McCarty, of Grayson's Additional Continental regiment. He resigned in December, 1777.

I am well informed, from various parts of the Country, that the pernicious practice of Gaming has been exceedingly injurious to the recruiting Service; not only in point of the Officer's time being taken up; but that they have been so lost to all sense of Honor, that the Money drawn and intended for Bounty has been Squander'd this way. it therefore becomes a matter of great concern, that every Commander of a Regiment should be particularly attentive, that this Evil may be prevented from creeping in amongst them, and punish it in a most exemplary manner, upon its first appearance. Orders shall soon be issued from Head Quarters to support the authority of Officers and point out the mode of acting upon occasions of this nature. I do not wish or intend that you should apply what I have said, to your Regiment, as I have not the least cause for such an Imputation; but the evil becoming too general makes it necessary that every Officer on this duty, should be apprized of its fatal Consequences, that he may take the earliest opportunity of Suppressing it. I am etc.<sup>26</sup>

---

26. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To JOHN LANGDON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 3, 1777.

Sir: Yesterday morning Mr. Champney delivered me your very agreeable favour, containing the Account of the Arrival of the Amphitrite with a large train of Field Artillery and other Military Stores from France. Mr. Champney went immediately on to Philadelphia. I have wrote to Congress, pressing the necessity of the immediate removal of these truly valuable Articles from Portsmouth, to a place of greater security.

General Heath writes me, that, owing to a Resolve of Congress directing you to hold such a Number of the 12000 Stand of Arms, as were not appropriated, at the disposal of the Board of War, you did not think yourself at Liberty to comply with my order for forwarding three thousand of those Arms to Springfield. When I gave this order, you must suppose that I could know nothing of the other, indeed my only motive for giving it, was that I thought all the Arms, that were not immediately wanted, ought to be removed from the Coast to a place of safety, and except you have particular orders to keep them at Portsmouth or to dispose of them in some other way, I would still recommend it to you, to send what remain on hand, to Springfield; for we find, from two late instances, that the Enemy are bent upon destroying our Magazines wherever they are accessible. I am &ca.<sup>27</sup>

---

27. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To SAMUEL GRAY**

Morris Town, May 3, 1777.

Sir: Being unacquainted with the places proper for establishing Magazines of Flour in Ulster and where that from the River should be removed, you will receive directions from Generals McDougall and Clinton upon the Subject, to whom I have written. I am &ca.

N. B. This Letter has respect to one written by Mr. Trumbull to Mr. Gray, leaving the place where the Stores should be deposited with the General.<sup>28</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 5, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 1st. instant by Capt. Lush,<sup>36</sup> with Copies of the proceedings of the Courts Martial upon the case of Capt. Martin<sup>37</sup>, and those of Several persons accused of treasonable practices. As the proceedings against the latter, can be only sent for my opinion, I having no right to interfere in the matter, I would recommend

---

28. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

36. Capt. Stephen Lush, of Spencer's Additional Continental regiment. He was, later, major and aide to Gov. George Clinton, and was taken prisoner at Fort Montgomery Oct. 6, 1777. Clinton's letter (May 1) states that Lush is paymaster of Dubois's regiment, but his name does not appear on the rolls of that regiment. Clinton's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

37. Daniel or Moses(?) Martin.

the execution only of the most notorious, and such whose punishment would strike Terror into their accomplices and adherents who are not yet apprehended. By making Executions too common, they lose their intended force and rather bear the Appearance of cruelty than Justice.

As I dare say the disposition you have made of Capt. Santfords<sup>38</sup> and the other Companies, are for the good of the Service, I approve of them. Inclosed you have General Knox's order upon the Commissary of Stores at Springfield, for 200 Stand of Arms, which you will please to send for and deliver out to the Captains as they fill their Companies.

James Mease Esqr. of Philadelphia is appointed Clothier General. If you cannot by any means procure Clothing in your State, you had better write to Mr. Mease and inform him of the Quantity that will be wanted, and what Uniform they are to be, if that matter is fixed.

I beg you will cause a strict watch to be kept upon the Motions of the Shipping now up the North River, because by observing them, we may form some Judgment of what are their future intentions. I cannot conceive, if they intend higher up the River, why they should cut fascines, and Gabions where they now lay; may it not be fire wood which they bring off. I am &c.<sup>39</sup>

---

38. Capt. John Sandford, of Malcom's Additional Continental regiment. He transferred to Spencer's Additional Continental regiment in April, 1779; retired in January, 1781; served subsequently as captain of New York levies.

---

39. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To LORD STIRLING**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 6, 1777.

My Lord: It is with pain, I inform you, that a Complaint has been made to me of your having treated Mrs. Livingston with a degree of roughness and indelicacy, which I am convinced, your cooler reflection must condemn. Conscious that you have too much regard for your Character as a Gentleman, and too nice a sensibility of the impulses of humanity, deliberately to commit an indiscretion of the kind, I can only impute, what has happened, to a sudden transport of passion; and I am persuaded, I need only beg you to consider your conduct in this affair, to make you feel the impropriety of it, and do every thing proper to obviate the disagreeable consequences, it tends to produce.

I pretend not to interfere in this matter, in any other light, than as a friend. The respect I have for your reputation will not allow me to be silent, when I cannot but fear you have acted in a manner that will be prejudicial to it. May I not add, that the Enemies of our cause will take advantage of such a Circumstance, from the Military rank you hold, to make comments of a very injurious nature.

The present situation of public affairs, affords

abundant causes of distress, we should be very careful how we aggravate or multiply them, by private bickerings. It is not for me to enter into the merits of the dispute, that gave rise to the ill treatment complained of; but I must take the liberty to give my opinion, that prudence and compassion equally dictated, all little differences and animosities, calculated to increase the unavoidable evils of the times, should be forgotten, or, at least, postponed; and that Mrs. Livingstons Character, connexions, Sex, and Situation in-titl her to a degree of respect and consideration, incompatible with that kind of deportment, which I am informed you have, in this instance, observed towards her. Her son has signified to me, that it is his Mother's intention, to change her habitation, as soon as She can find a commodious place for the purpose; Surely you can have no

objection to allowing her the time necessary for accomplishing it; and will never think of expelling her by violence, and exposing her to all the inconveniences She would naturally experience.<sup>41</sup>

I hope your Lordship will entertain a just idea of the friendly motives that occasion this letter; and will believe me to be etc.<sup>42</sup>

---

41. From Stirling's reply (May 6) it is evident there was some misrepresentation. Stirling owned the house occupied by Mrs. Livingston. "She had no less than four other houses engaged" and had been given notice six weeks before. Stirling denied having been governed by passion and said Mrs. Livingston "behaved very improperly and threatened to move the next morning. I told her she might do as she thought proper." Stirling's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

42. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: I must beg the favour of you to look out for a Sensible, honest, active young fellow, well acquainted with figures and well qualified to discharge the duties of a Deputy Muster Master. His pay is low, 35 Dollars pr Month. On discovering such an one, you will be pleased to appoint him and refer him to the letter &ca. from Colo. Ward that attends this. I am etc.

P.S. I wish to have the best Information of ours and the Enemy's loss at Danbury, as soon as possible.<sup>40</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 7, 1777.

Sir: The inclosed to General Wayne, is requiring him to hasten to me, as speedily as he can, after the receipt of my letter. His presence in this quarter cannot be dispensed with. The Pennsylvania Troops, daily coming in are without any General officer of their own state to command

---

40. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

them; and my intention is, as far as circumstances will permit, to arrange the different troops under the respective Generals of the state they belong to, which will be advancive of harmony and obedience. I have ordered on the number of General officers proportioned to the troops assigned for your department, and I desire, you will do every thing necessary to facilitate General Wayne's repairing to Head Quarters, as directed. I am etc.<sup>49</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 7, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 5th. You make mention of a letter of Colo. Huntington's of the 1st. instant, which you have not inclosed; there are a few lines from him of the 30th. April, but they only respect a piece of intelligence of the Enemy's having landed at Frogs point on their way down the Sound.

I have a long time seen and felt the ill Consequences of the want of Arrangement in the Commissary General's department. I dont think that it is to be imputed to any fault in the present Principal, but to the amazing extent of that Branch, over every part of which it is impossible

---

49. In the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

that he should keep his Eye, and I know, that in several instances he has been infamously deceived by his Deputies. If you think that the difficulties which you have lately been put to, proceed from any want of Attention or Activity, in the person who acts as deputy Commissary in your quarter, I think he ought to be called to account. I however beg that you and Genl. Clinton will press the Commissaries and Quarter Masters, to remove all those Stores from the places mentioned by Congress, to Ulster County as quick as possible; as I very much fear, that if the Enemy move up the River, before they are got over, we shall feel the want of them.

The imperfect state of the Fortifications of Fort Montgomery, gives me great uneasiness; because I think, from a Concurrence of Circumstances, it begins to look, as if the Enemy intended to turn their Views towards the North River, instead of Delaware. I therefore desire that Genl. Geo: Clinton and yourself will fall upon every Measure to put the Fortifications in such a State, that they may at least resist a sudden Attack, and keep the Enemy employed till reinforcements may arrive. If the North



River is their object, they cannot accomplish it without withdrawing their forces from Jersey, and that they cannot do unknown to us. Your present force, is fully sufficient to oppose any Body of Men that can be sent against you, previous to the calling the detachments from Jersey and Rhode Island.

As the Congress have lately appointed General Arnold to the Rank of Major General, I have wrote to him, and desired him to come immediately forward to Peekskill. Not but that I place entire Confidence in you, nor should I have thought of superseding you, but upon your own Request. I think you will find him a Man of Judgment and particularly serviceable in giving directions for the Armament of the Gallies or making any kind of Water opposition. By what Rule or by what right, the State of Massachusetts undertook to make their Soldiers pay for the public Arms, I cannot conceive. To give the Soldier the least pretence to a property in his Arms, except so far as to pay for them if he lost or distroyed them, was what I had been labouring to put a stop to. But to admit this, would be to put things upon the same bad footing which they had been. I therefore desire, that all the Arms and Accoutrements, without exception, may be branded, and if any thing has been stopped from the Soldiers, for their Arms, I will order it to be returned. I look upon the several pieces of intelligence communicated by Genl. Arnold, of the intentions of the Enemy, as mere report, or only thrown out to amuse. For you may be assured, that when they mean to move in earnest, it will not be in detachment. As Generals Arnold and Parsons may not be at New Haven, for which place their Letters are directed, I beg you will send them on by a person who will see to the delivery of them, as they are of consequence. I am &c.<sup>51</sup>

---

51. In the writing of Tench Tilghman. The original text was kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Morris Town, May 7, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have been favoured with your Letter of the 2nd Instt. and am happy to hear, the order for drafting of Men, is likely to be attended with so much success.

The loss of the Stores at Danbury, is to be regreted, but I can not consider it, in the important light you seem to do. Those at Derby are to be removed, by a Resolve of Congress, and I hope the work is begun 'ere now, having wrote Generals McDougal and Clinton pressing upon the Subject. Such as are at New Haven and other places contiguous to the Sound, should be removed, as expeditiously as possible, to some interior part of the Country, where they will not be liable to be destroyed on any sudden debarkation of the Enemy. It would give me pleasure if the situation of our Army, would

justify the leaving Strong Guards of Continental Troops at every place subject to the landing of the Enemy; but as it will not, it imports us highly to collect a respectable force at such posts and passes, as are most important and material for us to secure, and which, from their consequence, in all probability, are and will be objects of the Enemy's attention. I must therefore request, that you will continue to forward on, all the hale and effective Troops to Peek

Kill without loss of time; Such, as are invalids or too weak to proceed yet, from Inoculation or other causes, might remain till they recover more strength, at the places where the Stores shall be removed to; they will serve as a Guard, and will aid in repelling any incursion the Enemy may attempt to make for their destruction; However, I am inclined to believe, they will pursue such measures with a great degree of caution. For tho' they effected their design against the Stores at Danbury, yet it was with considerable loss, and they are convinced, whenever they make an impression, the Country will recur to Arms.

Respecting the sentence against Thompson, I wrote you fully, and the matter is with you. The Letter was certainly opened as you supposed, because the superscription on the cover you sent, is not the writing of any of my Family, and Mr. Tilghman wrote the original. I am etc.<sup>52</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE**

Morris Town, May 7, 1777.

Sir: I wrote to you the 12th. Ultimo, desiring, that so soon as any other General Officer should arrive at Ticonderoga, you would immediately leave it and repair to my Head Quarters.

---

52. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

I must now repeat that desire, as your presence here is very much wanted; and I shall expect, that after the receipt of this, you will hasten to join me with all the expedition you can. The Troops from Pennsylvania are daily coming to Camp, and we have no General Officer here, from that State, to take the command of them, which you will readily perceive is productive of inconveniences. The commencement of the Campaign approaches fast, and will admit of no delay in making the necessary Arrangements of the Army. I am etc.<sup>50</sup>

---

50. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 8, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am happy to find that a late resolve of Congress of the 2nd instant, has restored you to the Continental Army. The importance of the Post at Peek's Kill and its appendages has become so great that it is now necessary to have a Major General appointed to the command of it, you will therefore immediately repair to that Post and take charge of it, till a general arrangement of the army can be effected, and the proper province of every Officer assigned. I am etc.<sup>54</sup>

**To JAMES MEASE**

Morris Town, May 9, 1777

Sir: The following Extract from Mr. Young's<sup>59</sup> Letter, One of your Clerks in Philadelphia, to Mr. Kemper,<sup>60</sup> I transmit for your consideration.

P.S. Since the foregoing, Mr. Mease has yours by the post, and he directs me, positively to forbid the fine Goods being given out at Morris Town, but to those of the Generals Family

---

54. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

59. Charles Young, Assistant Clothier General.

---

60. Daniel Kemper, Assistant Clothier General.

---

alone, say 20 or 30 Shirts and 3 or 4 dozen Hose. He tells me, they cannot be viewed as Clothing for the Army; that he particularly directed them to serve his own Friends and he chuses himself to issue them; I am afraid you speak too freely of their coming.

This proceeding surprised me much and requires but few comments. Those Goods are certainly Public property, purchased by Public Agents and were transported at Public expence and risk. The Army are in great need of them and will want all Articles of the kind you can procure; so that they can not be applied, upon any principle, to the purposes of private emolument or private friendship. Supposing those intended to be favoured with them, should be of the Army, yet, if a preference is

due to any, it is certainly to the Officers and Men who have been longest in Service and to those earliest in the Field; but the Postscript does not hold forth an interpretation so favourable. I trust another instance of the Sort will never happen, nor can I bring myself to believe, upon this occasion, that Mr. Young has not taken up a wrong Idea of your directions. I am etc.

P.S. I am convinced, that we shall experience many inconveniences, from our Soldiery being dressed in red; I therefore wish, to have all the Clothes now on hand of that colour dyed. I dont care what their colour is.<sup>61</sup>

---

61. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 10, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have your favours of the 26th. and 30th. last Month. Colo. Conway and the two Gentlemen who accompanied him, are gone forward to Congress, who I make no doubt will provide for them in a manner suitable to their merits.

The Board of War have sent orders to the Continental Agents at Boston, Portsmouth and Providence, to remove all the Military Stores, Arms &ca. in their possession, from those places, to Springfield in Connecticut where they are to be subject to my directions.

Upon enquiring of Genl Knox, what quantity of the Artillery lately arrived, will be wanted in this quarter, he desires that the 31 light pieces of Swedish construction and 2 pieces of the heavy may be sent forward, as far as Litchfield in Connecticut, where the Officer who conducts them will meet his further orders. The remainder of the Cannon are to be lodged at Springfield for the present.

The French Artificers, who came over with the Cannon, are to go to Springfield where they will be taken into Employ.

I have mentioned your want of Money to Congress, but Mr. Hancock<sup>69</sup> should in future make direct application for that purpose, some little time before his Chest is quite exhausted.

---

69. Ebenezer Hancock.

I cannot see the necessity of taking twenty Men into pay, purposely to guard the Magazine at Springfield. There will ever be a number of the Continental Troops, under the denomination of Invalids or Convalescents, and some of them may be drawn together for that purpose.

I hope the number of Men inlisted in your State, far exceed the returns you made to me in your last, or your Quota is not much more than half completed, and I flatter myself, that your Assembly will not oppose your Council, in the mode which they have thought fit to adopt for filling up your Battalions.

By some Gentlemen of Character, who are just come from Boston, I am informed, that the Officers loiter away their times in a most Scandalous manner on their March from Boston to Peek's Kill. They tell me, that there is not a little town upon the Road, but you find an Officer and ten or a dozen Men drinking and Gaming, in the public Houses, instead of prosecuting their March to the place of destination. I therefore desire, that you will, immediately upon the receipt of this, dispatch an active Spirited Officer, on whom you can depend, with orders to sweep every town between Boston and Peek's Kill, of the Officers and Soldiers, who are idling away their times in them. And in future, whenever an Officer is detached with a party of Men, he should have a route given to him, allowing a reasonable time to

reach the post to which he is commanded, and if he is longer on his march than the time allotted, he ought to account for the reasons of his delay.

I observe, that Colo. Putnam's Regiment is one of those ordered to Peek's Kill, as the Colo. is himself exceedingly useful in the engineering branch, and as a good deal of that Business yet remains to be done at the Forts and passes in the Highlands; I beg he may be sent forward, as quick as possible, leaving the Lt. Colo. to complete and bring on the Regiment. I don't mean by this, that he is to be taken from the Regiment, to act separately as an Engineer, but that he will be kind enough to assist Genls. McDougall and Clinton with his Advice, as he has surveyed and explored that country last Campaign. I am &c.<sup>70</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Morris Town, May 10, 1777.

Dear Sir: So little room is left for doubting the Enemy's designs are upon the North River, that, (notwithstanding proper Preparations for such an event have been the frequent Subject of my Letters to you, which I am assured will claim a just

---

70. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

share of your serious Attention,) I can not help writing again on this head. Let me therefore, in order that no Measure for Defence may be left untried, desire you to consult with Genl. George Clinton, view the Passes thro' the Mountains on each side of the River, examine the Approaches to the Forts, the Heights that arc near to them, and immediately set about such farther Works, as may render any attempt to wrest them out of our hands, extremely difficult, if not totally impossible.

I will suggest this Idea. Altho' every Place within the reach of the Forts are rendered as strong as Art can make them, yet the Enemy (knowing this) may land below, and take a Route which is not provided for. I would have you guard against any such Possibility. The Continental Troops cannot be better employed, during their stay with you, than in completing these Works. The Forts and Places nearest to them, should claim your first Regard. That no time may be lost in doing this, for want of Intrenching tools, you must procure them at any Rate and of any Persons.

The French Gentlemen that came last from Boston, tell me that they ordered their Baggage to follow them; One of them in particular, Monsr. Danmours, has, among his, some Papers of Importance, which he wishes may run no risk of being lost. I must beg the favour of you to order an Escort to attend the persons who have it in charge,

as far as Pompton; and write to Genl. Heard stationed there, to forward it to this place under an equal one. I am etc.<sup>71</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM WOODFORD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 10, 1777.

Sir: The third, Seventh, Eleventh, and fifteenth Virginia Regiments are to compose your Brigade; the duties of which you are immediately to enter upon, and to make yourself Master of the true State of those Regiments, as early as possible.

The necessity of occupying so many Posts, as we at present do, will prevent your drawing the Brigade into compact order, till further orders; but the Regiments should be kept as much together, as the nature of the Service will admit.

You will in a particular manner inquire, what Officers are absent from those Regiments of your Brigade now here, and have all such, as have gone off without leave, exceeded their Furloughs, or are on any frivolous business, recalled and kept close to their duty.

You will likewise enquire into the State and condition of the Non-Commissioned Officers and privates, know where the absentees are, and endeavour to get them to

---

71. In the writing of George Johnston. The original text was kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach.

their respective Regiments, as soon as possible.

The completing these Regiments to their Establishment, is to become an object of your greatest attention, discreet and active Officers should be employed in this Service, and no others; as we must, if possible, put an end to idleness and dissipation, not only in Camp, *but upon all duties* detached from it.

Whenever your Brigade can be drawn together, you should make them practice, as much as possible, the Evolutions (as more essential than the Manual exercise) and you are, as much as in your power lies, to see that the Officers attend to the cleanliness of their Men, as one of the best preservatives of Health.

You will likewise carefully endeavour to have all General orders complied with by those under your immediate command.<sup>72</sup>

---

72. The text is from the Varick Transcripts. The same letter was sent to Brig. Gen. Charles Scott, whose brigade was formed by the Fourth, Eighth, Twelfth, and Sixteenth Virginia Regiments.

## **To GOVERNOR JONATHAN TRUMBULL**

Morris Town, May 11, 1777.

Sir: I was yesterday Evening honoured with your Letter of the 4th Inst. I regret our loss of Stores at Danbury, and the Misfortunes of our brave Men who fell, and of those who were wounded. However, from these latter events, we derive this Consolation, that the Sentiments of the People are still powerfully directed to liberty, and that no impression of the Enemy, be it never so sudden and unexpected, will pass with impunity. We cannot ascertain what the Enemy's loss was; but from our own, when our Men fought in parties, and theirs in a Compact body, and other circumstances of information from New York, I think, it must have been pretty considerable. Another happy consequence, which must necessarily result from this affair, is, that the Enemy will engage in such Enterprizes, in future, with much caution and circumspection; For tho' they should be able to accomplish their end in destroying Stores, yet, the means attending it will be disagreeable.

That the Enemy will harrass our Coasts and injure the maritime Towns, with their shipping and by sudden debarkations of small parties of Men, is not improbable and what we cannot prevent, whilst they have the entire command of the Water. This we laid our account in, when we first engaged in the Contest; but I have no Idea that they will penetrate into your State, to form the junction you mention; nor is it likely that those, who have escaped from them, know the General's design. It is much to be wished, they would make that their plan of War. I should then expect most sanguinely, that we should bring the matter to a Speedy and glorious conclusion.

I should be happy, were it in my power, to station Guards of Continental Troops at every Place, subject to the depredations of the Enemy; but this cannot be done. If we divide and detach our Forces to every part, where the Enemy may possibly attempt an impression, we shall effect no one good purpose, and in the end, destroy ourselves and subjugate our Country. The Enemy have certainly some Capital Object in view, either Philadelphia or Hudson's River. Till their designs are unfolded, all the Troops from this and the more Southern States must Assemble in this Quarter, to prevent their possessing the Former. Those raised in the Eastern States, except such as were ordered immediately to Ticonderoga, must march to Peekskill, to prevent them possessing the latter and the important passes thro' the Highlands. Should they be able to carry those and the Fortifications for the defence of the River, we all know the important and fatal consequences that would follow. I confess myself, and so do all, who have reasoned about their Operations, that the latter, from its importance and a variety of circumstances, which have occurred of late, seem to be the Objects of their attention. For these reasons and because the Battalions, which are in Service, from innoculation,—that langour which has but too generally prevailed in inlisting,—and from other causes, are extremely weak and deficient,—and totally inadequate to check the progress of the Enemy. I cannot comply with your request for two Regiments to remain in the State at this time. I heartily wish Congress would inform me of the dispositions they make of the Troops. Their not doing it, disconcerts my arrangements and involves me in difficulties. 'Till the favor of your Letter, I never



had the least intimation, that I recollect, that any of the Regiments, exacted from the States, were to remain in them. Nor do I know an instance, where Continental Troops are stationed in any State in which the Enemy have not a post. I have the honor to be &c.<sup>73</sup>

---

73. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

On May 11 Washington wrote to Gates, then at Albany, "that the clothing for Colonel Shepard's Regiment of Massachusetts ... has been sent on to Ticonderoga; but as the destination of this Regiment, among others, has been altered, you will send back the Clothing for it, as expeditiously as possible." Col. William Shepard's Fourth Massachusetts Regiment was stationed at Peekskill.

Also, on May 11, Washington ordered Brig. Gen. Ebenezer Learned to Ticonderoga to command the Massachusetts troops there.

### **To THE OFFICER COMMANDING AT PEEKSKILL<sup>77</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 11, 1777.

Sir: This will be delivered you by General Greene. He and General Knox are sent by me, to review the Posts under your command and their appendages; and to give their advice and assistance, towards putting every thing in the most defensible State possible. The vast importance of those posts and the great probability that the Enemy will direct their operations against them, make me anxious for their security and have suggested this Step. I doubt not proper regard and deference will be paid to the Judgment of these Gentlemen. I am etc.<sup>78</sup>

---

77. Brig. Gen. Alexander McDougall commanded at Peekskill, N.Y., at this date.

---

78. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 12, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have just received your favour of the 10th.

Of the Troops coming on and to come on from Bristol, you are to detain at your post all the Marylanders, Colo. Hazen's Regiment of Canadians, and that of Delaware, the others must be sent on immediately to the places where their respective Corps are Stationed.

Your application to General Mifflin for tents, was right, and must be repeated, as we have none here. I have instructed him, in future, to forward a sufficiency of tents, with every detachment that marches from Philadelphia, which I suppose will be accordingly done.

I do not recollect, that any Officers have been returned in exchange for those you mention; proper notice will be taken respecting them.

The intelligence you communicate, and that received from Mr. Mercereau,<sup>85</sup> in concurrence with what I have received from other quarters, make it pretty evident, the Enemy have it in intention to evacuate the Jerseys. You will be attentive to their motions, and give me immediate information of every thing you can discover tending to unfold their designs and ascertain the time when they will

---

85. John Mercereau.

be ripe for execution. As to Mrs. Busy's<sup>86</sup> tale, the whole seems to be a fiction, and makes me suspect She has been sent out for some ill purposes, and that her story is only a contrivance to cover them. I wish She had been taken care of, and Scrutinously examined.

With respect to the prisoners sentenced to die, you are the best judge of the circumstances of their crime and of the characters of the men, and if either of them should appear to you, in other respects, as well as in this instance, worthy of severity, I think it would be well, for example sake, to inflict the punishment on him, and pardon the others, especially as the Regiment, to which they belong, has been particularly addicted to the mischeivous and hateful practice of desertion; But if there are any palliating considerations, or if the general conduct of the men has been pretty good, I should wish you to incline to the side of lenity. Rigour, in our present dispersed situation, would not have its full effect.

You will get yourself immediately ready to resign your command at Princeton, to the first Genl. Officer that arrives at your post; to General Weedon, if no other joins you before. Give him full and accurate instructions, as to every thing necessary for the discharge of his duty, acquaint him with your Situation, Strength, orders, disposition, views and every matter relative to the Command. When you have done this, you are to repair to Morris Town with your

86. Barbara Busy, or Bury (possibly Berry), was from New York City.

baggage &ca. Your destination will then be to take the Command of the posts on the other side of the North River; Peek's Kill and its dependencies. I am etc.<sup>87</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Morris Town, May 12, 1777.

Dear Sir: In your ride to and from Peek's Kill, I would have you make the best observations that time and Circumstances will admit, upon the Country, and point out, at your return, such places for Posts of Communication, as you shall conceive necessary.

Determine upon the propriety of having a Post at Pompton, examine the Works throwing up at that place, and give such directions to General Heard or Officer Commanding the Militia there respecting them, as shall appear to you proper.

After examining the State and Condition of the Forts in the Highlands (especially Fort Montgomery) the probability of an Attack by Water, and the practicability of approaching them by Land, After seeing, where, and how

---

87. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

this is to be effected, viewing the Eminences, from whence these Forts can be annoyed and hearing the sentiments of the General Officers present, you will give such Orders for further defence, as shall appear to you necessary for the greater security of the Passes (by Land and Water) through the Highlands; and moreover, dispose of the Troops in such a Manner, as you shall judge most likely to answer the end in View.

The Pass through the Highlands on the West side of the North River should also be attended to, lest the Enemy by a Coup deMain should possess themselves of it, before a sufficient force could be assembled to oppose them. This however, may be the work of Militia, if to be had; if not, the Detachments of Eastern Troops under Colonels Butler and Olney (upon giving me notice) shall be sent thither.<sup>88</sup>

Turn your attention also to the Boats and direct them to be removed to the place or places of greatest safety and where they can be had for the transportation of our Troops over the North River, if occasion should require it. Examine into the State of Military Stores and Stock of Provisions at the Forts, and direct a Sufficiency, having an Eye to Circumstances; For if the Works are not tenable, or the passage of the River defensible, a large Stock of either would only add to our losses; if they are, Supplies can easily (if the Enemy can be kept below the Highlands, and Carleton from our Backs) be brought to them.

---

88. Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene, Brig. Gens. Henry Knox, Alexander McDougall, Anthony Wayne, and George Clinton signed a report (May 17) on the Highland defenses in which they stated that if the river obstructions could be rendered effectual that 4,000 or 5,000 troops could defend the passes. These river obstructions were to be "a Boom across the River, at Fort Montgomery, and one or two cables, in front of the chain, to break the force of the shipping before they come up to it, The two Continental Ships should be immediately man'd and fixed; and the Two Row-Gallies, to be stationed just above the obstructions, which will form a front fire equal to what the Enemy can bring against them. The fire from the Ships and Gallies in front, and the Batteries upon the flank, will render it impossible for the Shipping to operate there. ... The Communication between the Eastern and Western States is so essential to the Continent and the advantages we shall have over the Enemy by the communication and the great Expence that will be saved in transportation of Stores, by having the command of the River, warrants every expence to secure an object of such great magnitude." This report is in the *Washington Papers*.

Inquire what has been, or can be done towards removing the Stores from Derby, and other places, to the West side of the North River, and learn, if possible, how the Country on this side is stored with Provisions and Forage for the Support of Troops, if any should be marched thither.

Keep the precise time of your return secret, lest the disaffected should avail themselves of the Knowledge to offer you an insult. I am etc.<sup>89</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL ADAM STEPHEN**

Morris Town, May 12, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your account of the attempt upon the Enemy at Piscataway is favourable, but I am sorry to add, widely different from those I have had from others, (Officers of distinction) who were of the party. I cannot by them learn, that there is the least certainty of the Enemy's leaving half the

Slain upon the Field, you speak of in your letter of this date; that instead of an orderly retreat, it was (with the greatest part of the detachment) a disorderly route, and, that the disadvantage was on our side, not the Enemy's, who had notice of your coming and was prepared for it, as I expected.<sup>90</sup> I am &ca.<sup>91</sup>

---

89. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

90. Stephen wrote again (May 14) about the Piscataway fight and insisted on the truth of his former report. He claimed that his troops were forced to retire for lack of support from those who deliberately held off half a mile distant, and intimated that the reports contrary to his own came from the officers who failed to support him. His letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

91. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To COLONEL STEPHEN MOYLAN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 12, 1777.

Dear Sir: A party of your Regiment arrived here Yesterday with an escort of Money. Their appearance has convinced me fully of the danger which I always apprehended from the Similiarity of their Uniform to that of the British Horse, and the Officer who commands the party, tells me, that the people were exceedingly alarmed upon the Road, and had they been travelling thro' a part of the Country, where it might have been supposed the Enemy's Horse would be foraging or Scouting, they would in all probability have been fired upon. The inconvenience will increase, when your Regiment joins the Army. Your patrols will be in constant danger from our own Scouting Parties and whenever there is occasion to dispatch a party into the Country, they will alarm the Inhabitants.

I therefore desire that you will immediately fall upon means for having the colour of the Coats changed, which may be done by dipping into that kind of dye that is most proper to put upon *Red*. I care not what it is, so that the present Colour be changed. I am etc.<sup>92</sup>

---

92. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To JOSEPH TRUMBULL**

Morris Town, May 12, 1777.

Sir: General McDougall's frequent Complaints of the mismanagement in your Department, that fall within his notice, have induced me to address this to you on the Subject. As consequences of the last importance, are involved in the fate of our Provisions, I hope that the following Extracts of his Letters, will immediately produce the desired and indispensably necessary reformation.

Peeks Kill 27th April.

The Ships being so near me, and the want of Meat, for many of the Troops for two days, prevent my moving on Conjecture. The former is the fault of those, who furnish Provisions, and who have been wrote to many days, to supply this Post. Some however is expected hourly.

Peeks Kill 5th May.

Before the receipt of your favour of the 1st. Instt., I directed the Deputy Commissary, to procure me without delay, a return of all the Provisions purchased on, and near the River, as well as what was Stored in the Neighbourhood; But I have not yet obtained it, nor do I expect it, before the Enemy moves up the River, if they come soon. There is such derangement in this Department, that before the destruction of the Stores at Danbury, I could not get three day's Provisions of Meat, in reserve, for the Army; And Fort Montgomery has not a Weeks provision of Meat before hand, for its present Garrison, notwithstanding I ordered Six Months to be laid in for 1,000 Men, before the Enemy came here. Onions, sent to Danbury, have laid there and perished, while the Troops here have been destitute of every kind of Vegetables, for the greatest part of the time since I took the Command. In short, I am morally certain, the necessary quantity of Provisions for the Army will not be got into Ulster County in the course of a Month, if in that time. Flour there will be plenty, if secured.

By these you will discover, how necessary to the general good, your immediate attention, redressing these abuses, is, I am necessitated to insist that, if you cant possibly leave Philadelphia immediately, you take effectual Measures to have them removed without loss of time. This Army may probably move towards the North River soon, If that should be the Case, a Man of Abilities, Activity, and general Acquaintance with the Inhabitants and Country must be constantly attending us in the Character of a Commissary, otherwise we shall be reduced to great Inconvenience, and perhaps distress. You had better lookout for such an one immediately, that he may be making proper preparations. I am etc.<sup>93</sup>

93. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress. The letter sent, in the writing of George Johnston, is in the Connecticut State Library and varies from the transcript in capitalization only.

**To JAMES MEASE**

Morris Town, May 12, 1777.

Sir: Being more and more convinced, of the impolicy of any part of our Troops being Clothed in Red and that many injurious and fatal consequences are to be apprehended from it, I think it necessary to repeat my request, mentioned in my last, that you will have all the Clothes in your hands, of that Colour, dyed of some other, as soon as you can. Yesterday an Escort to Money from Colo. Moylan's Regiment dressed in that Uniform, alarmed the Country, and had they passed where the Enemy's Horse could possibly have been, they certainly would have suffered. Unless the matter is immediately remedied, by changing the Colour, our people will be destroying themselves. I am etc.<sup>94</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES MITCHELL VARNUM**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 14, 1777.

Sir: Yours of the 6th. instant this moment reached me, inclosing returns of the Battalions raising in your

---

94. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

State. You must continue to send them forward with all expedition, whatever effect it may have in the opinions of those you mention.<sup>8</sup> their presence in this Quarter cannot be dispensed with; and it would be folly in the extreme to neglect a certain and pressing danger, in order to guard against a precarious and improbable one. I am etc.<sup>9</sup>

**To CAPTAIN STROTHER JONES<sup>10</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 14, 1777.

Sir: I have appointed you to the Command of a Company, to be raised for the Continental Service, agreeable to the printed Instructions herewith delivered to you. As the good of the Service depends in a very great Measure on a proper Choice of Officers, and the honour of a superior, as much upon the quality of his Subalterns, I have given you power to nominate yours, Subject to my disapprobation, from which, that no Inconvenience may arise to them or yourself, I must inform you, that I expect your Choice will fall upon Men of Integrity and unexceptionable Character. The pressing necessity for Troops will prompt your utmost and unceasing Activity. As fast as they enlist, you should have them inoculated, and

---

8. Varnum was at East Greenwich, Conn., and wrote that the inhabitants opposed his ending the recruits forward, as they feared a British expedition from Rhode Island.

---

9. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

10. Of Grayson's Additional Continental regiment. He was transferred to Gist's Additional Continental regiment in April, 1779; retired Jan. 1, 1781.

kept as much together as possible; thereby desertion will be prevented. So soon as you raise a Sub's Quota, you will forward them to Head Quarters, under a proper Officer. I am &ca.<sup>11</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 15, 1777.

Sir: The great loss of Tents at Danbury, is like to make us rather scant in that Article, especially as the whole Army in this quarter will be moving and must consequently lay in the Field. I am informed, that the Barracks already built at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, will contain between three and four thousand Men, and as your Garrison will be stationary, I would recommend the covering the whole, either by an addition to the Barracks or by building Huts. Some Tents, I suppose, will be necessary upon the Communication, you will be pleased to send an Order for them, if wanting, to Mr. Hughes,<sup>12</sup> Deputy Qr Mr. Genl. at Peek's Kill, who will supply you. I beg you will consider our Situation, and draw as sparingly as possible; for as I said before, you will be Stationary, and can therefore cover your Men in Barracks or

---

11. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.



---

12. Col. Hugh Hughes, of New York.

Huts; but as our motions must intirely depend upon those of the Enemy, nothing but Tents can serve us. I wish to receive the earliest intelligence of any material occurrences to the Northward; as you shall have any that happen in this quarter, for you may be assured, that the movement of Genl. Howes and Genl. Clinton's Armies will be in concert. The first accounts I received of the Enemy's being near Tionderoga, were late and in a very imperfect manner thro' Congress, to whom the account was first sent. It happened to turn out false; but had it been true, some very material advantage might have been taken by Genl. Howe, before I could have accounted for his motions. You will be pleased to make me a Monthly return of the Northern Army, that I may be able regularly to make a general One to the Board of War, of the Strength of both Armies. I am etc.<sup>13</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 15, 1777.

Sir: You are to repair to Princeton and take upon you the Command of the Troops at that Post. The Troops from Maryland, the lower Counties (on Delaware) and Hazen's Regiment, together with the Artillery Company,

---

13. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

and light Horse now at that place, are to remain there till further Orders; all others now there, or that shall hereafter come to that Post (except the Marylanders and such detachments as belong to Hazen's and the Delaware Battalions) are to proceed immediately on, and join their respective Regiments.

Keep no more Provisions, or Military Stores at that Post than are necessary for present use; but take care, that the several Corps are well supplied with Ammunition, and that you have enough besides for any emergency.

Have the Troops in such order as to be ready to march at a Minute's warning; for this purpose the Quarter Master General must supply you with Waggon, and Tents. Of the first, demand no more

than are absolutely necessary (as the Men must be taught to carry their own knapsacks &ca.) and of the latter, as there is a scarcity, allow one to every Six Men only.

It is, I am persuaded, totally unnecessary to say any thing to impress you with an Idea of the necessity of using the greatest Vigilance and precaution; your own reputation, the safety of your Troops, and the good of the Service, are sufficient incitements; but I would advise you to use every possible means to obtain Intelligence of the designs and Movements of

the Enemy, that you may act accordingly.

If you find the Enemy's views are turned towards the Delaware, harrass and impede their march, as much as possible, disputing every advantageous piece of ground, to give time for the other parts of the Army to come up; but take care to do this in such a manner, as to be able at all times, to secure your retreat to the Hilly Country. If, on the other hand, you perceive their intentions are to penetrate the Country towards Morris Town, or the North River, you are to follow close in their rear and annoy them, as much as possible. In either case, I do not wish that you should hazard a general Engagement; because, a defeat of your whole body which would probably follow, from inequality of numbers wou'd bring on a dispersion and discouragement of your Troops; whereas to harrass them day and Night by a Number of small parties, under good Officers, disputing at the same time advantageous Passes, (with proper precautions to prevent being Surrounded) would do them more real injury without hazarding the bad Consequences of a defeat and rout.

In the event of the Enemy's marching for the Delaware let your Baggage &ca. be sent towards Coryel's Ferry. I need not observe to you, the necessity of calling the Rolls frequently (at least twice a day) to keep the Soldiers in place, and thereby prevent desertion; nor need I recommend to you the expediency of cleanliness

among the Soldiers, and in the Camp; your own good sense and experience will prompt you to use your best endeavours to introduce both, as conducive to the Health of the Troops.

Correspond with Colo. Forman who commands in Monmouth County, and keep me regularly advised of every important occurrence without loss of time.<sup>14</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Morris Town, May 15, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was this morning favoured with yours of the 13th, by Colo. Malmady. I have written to Mr. Hughes, respecting the distribution of the Tents, you have ordered from the Eastward. A few days ago, I wrote you about a Quantity of Tent Cloth, which I was informed was at Providence and which I directed Mr. John Brown of that place, to purchase and secure, subject to your Orders. As you have not mentioned it, or the receipt of my Letter, it may not have got to hand. You will write him upon the Subject. A prudent Oeconomy will be used in the distribution of the Tents.

If you have the Number of Tents you mentioned,

---

14. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

and there are so many in Martinique, I should suppose, you might decline purchasing the Cloth lately arrived at Baltimore, as it is held at such an exorbitant price; However, as I am not acquainted with the views and expectations of Congress upon this Head, you had better apply to them and obtain their direction for your conduct.

The capture of the *La Seine*, was rather unlucky; but if restitution has been demanded, in the manner you mention, It may prove a fortunate Event. Our information from abroad, has varied so often from facts, that I wish to hear this confirmed. If the Governor has thus proceeded, I think we may flatter ourselves, that some interesting political events will soon take place.<sup>15</sup>

As your continuing at Philadelphia, was founded on the Application of Congress, to answer a beneficial purpose; If it has been effected, or is not to be promoted by your remaining there longer, I wish you to repair immediately to Head Quarters. Your Services in Camp are wanted. I am &ca.<sup>16</sup>

---

15. *La Seine*, the only one of Beaumarchais's supply ships that was captured, was taken by the British frigate *Perseus* and carried into Dominica. The French governor of Martinique was reported to have demanded her release under threat of reprisals.

---

16. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## To HUGH HUGHES

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 15, 1777.

Sir: General Mifflin informs me that he has ordered Mr. Chase<sup>17</sup> Assistant Quarter Master General at Boston to send forward all the Tents which were stored at Boston or Portsmouth to you, and desires that I will give you directions

---

17. Thomas Chase.

as to the distribution of them. You will know with certainty what number will be wanting for the Troops that are not barracked at Peekskill and the Forts. I cannot conceive that any great number can be wanting at Tionderoga, as the Garrison at that post will mostly lay in Barracks, which I am told are capable of containing between three and four thousand Men.

I have wrote to General Gates, and have let him know, how much our late loss at Danbury has disappointed us in the Article of Tents, and have recommended it to him, (as his Garrison will be intirely Stationary) to endeavour to barrack or build Huts for the whole. But if any Tents are really necessary, to draw as sparingly as possible. He will let you know his wants; But you must take care, at all events to reserve as many as will be sufficient for the Men that are not in Barracks with you. If any remain, after keeping what are necessary at Peeks Kill, and Supplying Genl. Gates, they must be sent to such place as shall be deemed most secure. I am etc.<sup>18</sup>

---

18. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 16, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was a few days ago favoured with yours of the 6th. I cannot account for the Massachusetts Troops coming on without Clothing, in any other manner, than that as they were all originally intended for Tionderoga, their Clothes may have been sent to Albany. If that is the Case, the Quarter Masters should be immediately sent to bring them back; if it is not, they must certainly look to the State, because a Sufficiency of public Cloth-Lug was left at Boston for their Troops. As to pay, the different commanding Officers of the Regiments had better make up their abstracts and each of them send down their paymaster or some Officer properly authorized, to receive the Money. If they all come together they will make up a safe Escort for the Money thro' the disaffected part of the Country.

As some matters are to be settled, to the Satisfaction

of General Arnold, previous to his accepting of the rank lately conferred upon him, he is gone to Philadelphia. I have therefore ordered Genl. Putnam to Peek's Kill. You are well acquainted with the old Gentleman's Temper; he is active, disinterested, and open to conviction, and I therefore hope, that by affording him the advice and assistance that your Knowledge of the post enables you to do, you will be very happy in your Command under him. I am &c.<sup>20</sup>

---

20. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

### **To MARQUIS DE MALMEDY<sup>21</sup>**

Head Quarters, May 16, 1777.

Sir: In answer to your letter of the 14th. I must freely confess, I do not fully comprehend your meaning, nor can I forbear expressing my Surprise, that you still hold out the idea of difficulties in your Situation, notwithstanding the mark of attention you mention, which has lately been conferred upon you by Congress. It astonishes me, that a Gentleman of your discernment, should find it impossible to make a right distinction between Continental and Colonial appointments, after all the pains that have been taken to explain it. Certainly there is nothing easier to conceive, than that an appointment made by the legislature of a particular State, unauthorized by Congress, can have no effect out of that State. The reason is plain; such legislature has only a local jurisdiction, and can do no act binding on any other State, much less on the whole Continent. Your rank of Brigadier in Rhode Island, on a Continental Scale, is, and always has been, intirely nugatory. You might request a ratification of it from Congress, as a matter of favour, but you could not demand it as a matter of right; and you must be sensible, that many Substantial reasons independent of any personal objections to you, oppose your wish.

---

21. Francis, Marquis de Malmedy. Had been appointed by the Continental Congress a colonel in the Continental Army. He already held a brigadier general's commission in the service of Rhode Island.

A perseverance in your mistaken pretensions, after you had seen they could not be complied with, is what I did not expect. To request to be employed in a manner not derogatory to the rank you held in Rhode Island, according to your ideas of that rank, is to request not to be employed at all. I must repeat what I have before told you, that I cannot consider you in any other light, than that in which Congress has placed you, and whatever Employment I may at any time have it in my power to give you, must be in conformity to that precise rank you actually possess in the Continental Army. If you expect any other you deceive yourself. Such an employment, though it may appear to you a

degradation, would not in fact be so; because your appointment of Brigadier is a perfect nonentity in a Continental view.

If you formed erroneous notions of your Colonial appointment, and in consequence of them made representations to your friends in Europe, which now involve you in perplexities, you ought to consider it as your misfortune, and should not build any claims upon it that cannot be admitted. But, though the distinctions existing among us, may not be well understood in France, as you have hinted in a former letter, is it impossible to give a Satisfactory explanation of them to your friends,?—or will it be any indelible disgrace to you, to confess to them that you have been in an error in your first conceptions, arising from your being a Stranger and unacquainted

with the nature of our different Military establishments? We ought not to convert trifling difficulties into insuperable obstacles.

Let me propose a few more questions. Appeal to your own understanding and conscience, and then answer, is not the Continental rank you now hold, fully adequate to any expectations you can reasonably deduce from the rank you held in the French Army, and from the short term of seven Month's Service in ours? Would not the American Officers, who have been in the Service from the beginning of the War, have a just cause to complain of your too rapid promotion, were your wishes indulged? And would it not justify those, who have been your Superior Officers in your own Country, in raising their hopes to a height, which it would be impossible to gratify? In short Sir, I cannot bring myself to think, that the extraordinary mark of distinction bestowed upon you by the State of Rhode Island, is any sufficient foundation for expecting the Continent to waive every consideration of policy or propriety in your behalf.

Though I wish not to offend or wound, justice both to you and myself requires that I should plainly inform you, that your scruples and difficulties, so often reiterated and under a variety of Shapes, are exceedingly perplexing to me, and that I wish them to cease. I am etc.<sup>22</sup>

---

22. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To COLONEL RICHARD HUMPTON<sup>23</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 16, 1777.

Sir: When I wrote you on the 12th March (to which no answer is yet received) directing a return of your Battalion, the inoculation of your Men who had not had the small pox, and the sending immediately to the Army such as had it under proper Officers, I hoped to see a considerable part of your Battalion in the Field before this. But the last return of it, now at informs me that I was mistaken.

Our present situation compels me to order you to repair to your Battalion. Justice to it, and to the Service, calls upon you to do so without loss of time. Such of your Recruits, as are equipped and over the small pox, must follow under proper Officers. You will leave your Lieutt. Colo. behind, to superintend the recruiting Service, and provide all necessaries, with positive orders to exert his utmost activity in the discharge of this important duty, and to see that the inferior Officers do not spend their time in dissipation, as I am told is too generally the case.<sup>24</sup> I am &ca.<sup>25</sup>

---

23. Of the Eleventh Pennsylvania Regiment.

---

24. The same letter, excepting the phrase in parentheses, was sent to Cols. James Irvine, of the Second Pennsylvania Regiment, and Joseph Wood, of the Third Pennsylvania Regiment.

---

25. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To COLONEL ANTHONY JAMES MORRIS<sup>30</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 16, 1777.

Sir: When I wrote you on the 12th March (to which no answer is yet received) directing a Return of the 6th. Pennsylvania Battalion<sup>31</sup> the Inoculation of the Men, who had not had the small pox, and the sending immediately to the Army such as had it, under proper Officers, I hoped to see a considerable part of the Battalion in the Field before this. But the last general return informs me that I was much mistaken.

Our present situation compels me to order you and Major Benezet to march with all of the Battalion that have got over the small pox, and are equipped. Justice to the Service, calls upon you to do so without loss of time; you will leave behind a sufficient Number of proper Officers to carry on the recruiting business, under the direction of a Captain, of approved Integrity and diligence, with positive orders to exert his utmost Activity in the discharge of this important duty, and to see that

the inferior Officers do not spend their time in dissipation, as, I am told, is too generally the Case. I am etc.<sup>32</sup>

---

30. Of the Ninth Pennsylvania Regiment. Fie retired June 6, 1777.

---

31. As Morris was colonel of the Ninth and Samuel Benezet (see next paragraph) was major of the Sixth Pennsylvania Regiment, and the only available text is that of the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress, a legitimate query is whether this reading should not be the Ninth Pennsylvania Regiment. (See next note.)

---

32. Practically the same letter was sent to Lieut, Cols. Henry Bicker, of the Sixth; Adam Hubley, of the Tenth; and David Grier, of the Seventh Pennsylvania Regiment. The one to Grier is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade, and is in the possession of Judge E. A. Armstrong, of Princeton, N.J.

### **To DOCTOR BENJAMIN RUSH<sup>33</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 16, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 13th. I received last night, and am much obliged to you, for communicating your judicious observations, on the inconveniencies of an early Encampment. They are perfectly correspondent with my own ideas; but how far they can be allowed to operate must depend upon many other considerations and circumstances. I shall be induced to incamp the Army sooner than I could wish from this powerful motive, that the more an Army is collected, the better it is adapted both for the purposes of defence and offence, and the better I shall be enabled, either to defeat the attempts the Enemy may project against us, or to take advantage of any favourable conjunctures that may offer, to annoy and injure them. I shall however, endeavour to defer encamping till the weather becomes a little more settled and temperate. I am etc.<sup>34</sup>

---

33. Signer of the Declaration of Independence. He was Surgeon General, Middle Department, at this time; was made Physician General of the Continental Army in July; resigned in February, 1778, to practice medicine; was a son-in-law of Richard Stockton, of New Jersey, As a critic of Washington he was a member of the "Conway Cabal." Rush's letter (May 13) officiously suggests that Washington postpone taking the field with the army for a few weeks. "I am sure," he wrote, "you will save the lives of many hundreds by it, besides retaining as many more in your Service who might otherwise be rendered unfit for duty during the Summer." Rush's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.



34. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 17, 1777.

Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 30th. last Month by Colo. Fabricy a Kovats, who is gone forward to Congress with his Credentials.

I do not apprehend, that by the late Resolves of Congress respecting the Regulation of Pay, it was intended that there should be a deputy Paymaster General to each seperate command in the Army. By the words, *seperate departments*, I understand, the Northern at Albany or Tionderoga, the Eastern at Boston, and the Army under my particular command, with which the Paymaster General himself is present. Congress have never appointed or made provision for any others, in the Colonies north of Pennsylvania. I therefore think, that any Monies that are necessary for you, are to be drawn by Warrant from Genl. Heath upon Mr. Hancock Deputy Paymaster General at Boston. As all the Troops which you have had, and will have under your command are provincials; I would recommend the payment of them, to the States to which they belong, who can make a Continental charge of it, if their Troops are considered as in Continental Service. I am &ca.<sup>39</sup>

---

39. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 17, 1777.

Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 30th. last Month by Colo. Fabricy a Kovats, who is gone forward to Congress with his Credentials.

I do not apprehend, that by the late Resolves of Congress respecting the Regulation of Pay, it was intended that there should be a deputy Paymaster General to each seperate command in the Army. By the words, *seperate departments*, I understand, the Northern at Albany or Tionderoga, the Eastern at Boston, and the Army under my particular command, with which the Paymaster General himself is present. Congress have never appointed or made provision for any others, in the Colonies north of Pennsylvania. I therefore think, that any Monies that are necessary for you, are to be drawn by

Warrant from Genl. Heath upon Mr. Hancock Deputy Paymaster General at Boston. As all the Troops which you have had, and will have under your command are provincials; I would recommend the payment of them, to the States to which they belong, who can make a Continental charge of it, if their Troops are considered as in Continental Service. I am &ca.<sup>39</sup>

---

39. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Morris Town, May 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was favoured yesterday, with your Letter of the 11th Instr. I wrote Govr. Trumbull fully, on the 11th. and then informed him, that no part of the Troops exacted from the State, could remain there. This Letter, I presume, has reached the Governor, and I trust, the observations contained in it, would satisfy him of the necessity, of drawing the whole Troops together. I think with you, that the Enemy will make no impressions [ sic ] into Connecticut. If they attempt any thing of the sort, it will be to call our attention from more important objects. It is much to be wished, that they would prosecute the War on a partisan or detached plan. Nothing would more certainly insure their destruction. The Troops, as fast as they are raised, and their recovery from the Small pox will admit, must come on to Peek's Kills.

I am sorry, the Expedient adopted by the Governor and Council for filling their Quota of Men, has not been attended, with all the advantages expected from it.<sup>42</sup> I wish their next attempt may have more happy consequences. I am persuaded, your remaining in the State some time longer, would be of Service; yet, as I consider, the defence of the Fortifications and passes thro' the Highlands, an object of the last importance, and possessing them, most probably to form the chief end of the Enemy's Councils and immediate operations, I wish you to come on to Peek's Kills, and there continue with the Troops, till some further disposition shall become necessary or may be ordered. At the same time, I would wish you to fix upon and leave behind, a

---

42. The expedient was a draft from the militia to fill up the Continental regiments. The same plan was adopted by Massachusetts and New Hampshire. These drafts were to be considered as Continental soldiers, but were to serve only till the 1st of January; and, in the meantime, enlistments for the Continental regiments were to be attempted. (See Washington's letter to Gov. Jonathan Trumbull, Apr. 21, 1777, *ante*.)

sufficient number of proper Officers, to collect and hasten on the recruits as fast as they are raised and gone thro' Inoculation. Perhaps more than one may be necessary, and I have no doubt you will choose for this purpose, such as will be of great activity and industry, and in whose conduct, the most implicit confidence may be reposed.

How far the expedition to Long Island, would be practicable, supposing our Army was full, I cannot determine; In our present situation, we have no Men to spare for the purpose. Further, I am by no means satisfied, that the rules of War would justify our detaching a Force, to recover our prisoners under their present circumstances,<sup>43</sup> I rather think they would not; But without going into a full discussion of the measure, either upon the principles of War or justice, I am certain, policy strongly forbids the attempt. Success in such case would lead to unhappy consequences. No future prisoners, in the hands of the Enemy, would receive the same favourable indulgence, so essential to their Health and comfort, and would authorize their imposing on them a more close and severe Confinement. You are not to infer from hence, that I esteem the recovery of Prisoners unjustifiable in all cases or have any doubts respecting the propriety of it.

I am surprised, you have neither received or heard of the Money sent by Colo. Lee.<sup>44</sup> He was not detained in his return, either thro' this or the State of New York.

---

43. Parsons's letter (May 11), suggesting a raid on Long Island to effect the release of American prisoners, is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

44. Col. William R. Lee.

He left it, I am persuaded, with some of the Surgeons or Physicians of the Hospital or some of your Officers.

In respect to the warrant for William Stone's execution you may make any alterations in it, necessary to give effect to the Sentence of the Court Martial, adhering only to the mode of punishment prescribed by the Warrant, Unless you should deem a Deviation on the Side of Mercy requisite, from any circumstances you may have obtained since his trial in his favour. From the proceedings of the court, which were before me, he seemed to merit what they adjudged him to suffer. I am etc.<sup>45</sup>

---

45. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To COLONEL JOHN PATTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 17, 1777.

Sir: I have long indulged the hope of seeing a considerable part of your Battalion in the Field before this; But the last Genl. return informs me, that it is without foundation. Aware of the disadvantages attending the recruiting business, I have made every reasonable allowance, yet I must conclude that if the Officers engaged in that Service, had applied a proper share of their attention to it, the Army must have been greatly reinforced. Our present situation compels me to direct you to repair to your Battalion; justice to it, and to the Service, calls upon you to do so without loss of time. Such of your recruits, as are equipped, and over the small pox must follow under proper Officers. You will leave your Lieutt. Colo. behind,

to superintend the recruiting service, and to provide all necessaries, with positive orders to exert his utmost activity in the discharge of those important duties, and to see that the inferior Officers do not spend their time in dissipation, as (I am told) is too generally the case.<sup>47</sup> I am &ca.<sup>48</sup>

**To COLONEL GEORGE BAYLOR**

Morris Town, May 17, 1777.

Dear Baylor: The inclosed Copy of a Resolve of Congress and Extract from the President's Letter, founded upon it, will discover to you, their desire of your being furnished with a good Horse, properly caparisoned, at the expence of the States.

Tho' it has been my wish to comply with their Resolve in your favour, yet for want of Opportunity, and by reason of the Multiplicity of business, which constantly engrosses my time and attention, I have not had

---

47. The same letter was sent to Col. Thomas Hartley, of Hartley's Additional Continental regiment, but he was directed to leave a captain behind, instead of a lieu. tenant colonel.

---

48. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

it in my power. I therefore request, that you will take the matter upon yourself, and procure such a Horse and furniture, as will please your fancy, and answer the generous views of Congress. Whatever expences are incurred upon the occasion I shall order to be paid on the earliest notice.

I have nothing more to add than to recommend your utmost industry in completeing your Corps and to assure you, that, I am, etc.

N. B. The resolve alluded to and Letter, are of the 1st. of Jany. 1777.

P.S. I wish you to send on your Troops, as fast as you can raise and equip any tolerable number of each. You must not wait for the whole to be complete either in number or every Article. I wrote you before on this subject.<sup>46</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 18, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 9th. instant by Capt. Mullen<sup>49</sup> is this day handed me.

I am happy to hear, that the assembly have resolved to complete the Regiments by drafts, and have adopted the three recommended to them in addition to the 15th. The

---

46. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

49. Capt. Thomas Mullens, brigade major to Chevalier de Borre.

drafts must come on to Peek's Kill as fast as possible. Those who have not had the small pox will be inoculated there, which will put them in the way of being serviceable, in case of any push upon that quarter, So that a double end will be answered.

It is highly necessary that guards should be continued on the Stores at the different places, Strong in proportion to the importance of the Magazines, and such as would not be merely nominal, but capable of defending them from any attempt that might be made upon them. As the Continental Troops cannot be spared for this purpose, it must be the business of the Militia, and the propriety is evident that they should be paid and Subsisted at a Continental expence while on this duty.

Though the danger of an invasion of your State is remote and uncertain, yet the idea of such an event is not intirely without foundation; and this points out the expediency of making every exertion, and doing every thing consistent with more urgent views to prepare for it. But this preparation should not and must not interfere with that attention, which is due to those posts where the danger is immediate and certain. No relaxation can be admitted in your endeavours to Strengthen our hands this way agreeable to the directions heretofore given. Every thing in your power must be done, in the first place, to fill equip and forward the Continental Regiments to

the places of their destination.

The zeal of your State in the several instances you mention merits applause, and I trust the infinite importance of the occasion will continue to keep it alive in the fullest force and vigour. You will be pleased to send immediately on to Head Quarters all the persons mentioned in the inclosed list.<sup>50</sup>

I observe that your assembly have it in contemplation to raise some Colonial Regiments. As this measure will certainly tend to impede the progress of the Continental inlistments, I could wish it might not be adopted till they are complete, for it would certainly be impolitic to pursue partial plans of defence, in diminution of the common Strength. I informed you on a former occasion that it was my intention to let the three Supernumerary Regiments remain in your State, till the designs of the Enemy became so conspicuous as to admit no doubt that their continuance there is no longer necessary. You will be pleased to assure the Assembly, in my name, that this is my intention; so that those Regiments will answer the end they propose from raising Colonial Troops. I would beg leave to recommend it to them, to exert themselves to fill these as well as the other Continental Regiments and to defer the raising any on the particular establishment of the State till they are completed. I am &ca.<sup>51</sup>

---

50. No copy of this list is found in the *Washington Paper*, but Heath's reply (May 29) says: "General Glover and Colo. Pickering set out this day or tomorrow to join the Army. And the French Officers on Monday"

---

51. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 19, 1777.

Sir: I have just received yours of the 13th.,<sup>54</sup> which is in a great measure answered by one which I wrote to you on the 15th., But I cannot help taking notice of some expressions in your letters, which appear to me like an imputation of partiality in favour of this Army, to the disadvantage and

---

54. Gates had written (May 13) that he was told by Maj. Robert Troup that: "Your Excellency told him, You should want every Tent upon the Continent for the Armies to the Southward Refusing This Army, what you have not in your power to bestow, is one thing; but saying this Army has not the same Necessities, or does not require the same Comforts, as the Southern Armies, is another... the ruining the Enemy's Army or saving Our Own, may in great measure depend upon our being provided with Tents. The Congress, the Common parent of all The American Armies, will, I hope, be induced to Contrive some means to provide this Army with Tents; And I pray Your Excellency will Join with me, in my Application to them, for an immediate Supply." Gates's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

inconvenience of the Northern. Can you suppose, if there had been an ample supply of Tents for the whole Army, that I would have hesitated one moment in complying with your demand. I told Major Troup exactly what I repeated in mine of the 15th. "That on account of our loss at Danbury there would be a scarcity of Tents; that our Army would be a moving one and that consequently nothing but tents could serve our turn, and that therefore, as there was the greatest probability of your being Stationary, you should endeavour to cover your Troops with Barracks and Huts." Certainly this was not a refusal of Tents, but a request that you should, in our contracted Situation, make every shift in your power, to do without them, or at least with as few as possible.

The Northern Army is, and ever has been, as much the object of my Care and attention, as the one immediately under my command; and I cannot recollect, that I ever omitted complying with the requests, or supplying the wants of the Commander in that Department, when it lay in my power. As the Returns of Military Stores of all kinds come before me, and as the direction and distribution of them is intrusted to me, by Congress, I have endeavoured to apply them in such manner, as would render most effectual service to the public Cause, without suffering partiality for either Department to have the least influence upon me. I will make particular inquiry of the Quarter Master General, of what his prospect and expectations are, as to the Article of

Tents, and if, as I said before, there appears a Sufficiency for the whole Army, you shall most willingly have your share. But if there is not, surely that Army, whose movement is uncertain, must give up its claim for the present, to that, which must inevitably take the Field the moment the Weather will admit, and must continue in it the whole campaign. I am etc.<sup>55</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

---

55. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL THOMAS CONWAY**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 19, 1777.

Sir: The Congress having been pleased to appoint you to the rank of Brigadier General in the Armies of the United States of America, the following Regiments (from the State of Pennsylvania in a division to be Commanded by Major Genl. Lord Stirling) are intended at present, to compose your Brigade. vizt. third, Wood's, 6th. Magaw's, 9th. Morris's and 12th. Cooke's.

These Regiments, being at present in an unassembled and detached Situation cannot be drawn into a collective body immediately without exposing some of the Posts; but as it is necessary you should be acquainted with the State and Condition of your Brigade, as soon as possible, it may not be amiss to visit such parts of it as are upon the Lines, thereby also acquiring some knowledge of the Country.<sup>56</sup>

---

56. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL CHARLES ARMAND-TUFFIN<sup>60</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 19, 1777.

Sir: Desirous of making our Service as agreeable to you as possible, and of furnishing you with every Opportunity in my power of acquiring Honour, I have consented to the request you made me of raising and commanding a Partisan Corps.

You probably will have it more in your power, to distinguish yourself at the head of a body of Men that understand the French Language than of any others, Wherefore you are hereby authorized to raise for the American Service, on the usual terms, any number of Men not exceeding two hundred. I wish that preference may be given to French Men, but if you cant raise them easily, you may complete your Corps with others. Any French Officers now in Service that choose it, may serve with you, under their present Commissions; Or if you like it better, you have my leave to nominate



four French Gentlemen promising them Lieutenants Commissions. The necessary Money you can draw by order of Congress or the Commanding Officer in Philadelphia. The terms prescribed by the printed Instructions<sup>61</sup> herewith delivered for the recruiting Service you will attend to.<sup>62</sup>

---

60. Charles Armand-Tuffin, Marquis de la Rouerie.

---

61. No copy of these printed instructions is found in the *Washington Papers*.

---

62. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

### **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL EDWARD ANTILL**

Morris Town, May 19, 1777.

Sir: This will be delivered you by Monsieur Colerus, who is to fill a Majority in Colo. Hazens Regiment, at present, under your immediate command. This Gentlemans conduct, I trust, will promote the service and do Honour to himself. Monsr. Colerus's rank, is to be governed by the date of the Commission and the rules for adjusting rank in the American Army. I am etc.<sup>59</sup>

---

59. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

### **To MAJOR CHRETIEN DE COLERUS**

Morris Town, May 19, 1777.

Sir: I received your letter by Monsr. Malmady. I am sorry some of the Gentlemen promoted by Congress render themselves unhappy, either by forming in their minds, the most groundless suspicions of neglect, or torturing themselves by an unwarrantable degree of jealousy at the promotions of others.

It has always been my wish and design, that you should be provided for, so soon as you acquired a competent knowledge of our language, to make you fit for Command, and Circumstances would admit. When you were here last, I told you, I should try to place you in some Corps, as you seemed uneasy at your situation, and expressed a desire of being immediately in Service. This was all I meant

or promised, nor could you infer more from what I said. There is now a vacant Majority in Colo. Hazen's Regiment at Princeton under

the command of Lieutt. Colo. Antill, which you may have immediately by repairing to it, and which you will do.

Should this appointment, be not equal to your views, I have no other in my power; And I would further observe, that if you will take a calm, dispassionate view of things, you cannot expect more, upon any principle of reason or justice. I might add, without any disparagement to your merit, that there are many good Officers in the Service and who have been in it, from the commencement of the War, who have not received such Honorable marks of favor and distinction. If there are Foreigners, who came to America, when you did, or since, who have been promoted to higher rank, without having better pretensions, it has not been thro' my interest. Tho' I wish to see every man rewarded according to his deserts, and esteem Emulation in Officers a laudable quality, Yet I cannot but condemn the over sanguine, unjust, ambitious expectations of those, who think every thing should be made to yield, to gratify their views.

The inclosed Letter for Colo. Antill you will be pleased to seal, after you have read it, and deliver it to him on your arrival at Princeton. I am etc.<sup>57</sup>

---

57. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Morris Town, May 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: I this day received your favor of the 19th.

General Putnam being thus far in his way to Peek's Kills, and fully instructed upon most of the matters contained in your Letter, makes it unnecessary for me, to answer it so particularly, as I otherwise should have done, and as I wish to refer you to those instructions for my Sentiments and Ideas upon the Subjects of it.

I shall observe However, that the conclusions formed by yourself and the Gentlemen lately with you, respecting the defence of the passes thro' the Highlands and the Fortifications, I doubt not are just and right, as you had an opportunity of deciding upon the matter from your own view and examination.

I perfectly agree with you in the necessity of disciplining the Troops, and I wish no Opportunity to be omitted when it can be done.

The security of the River being so importantly interesting and the Frigates and Gondolas so material for the purpose, they must be manned out of the Army, till other Seamen can be procured, and at advanced pay, if necessary.

From General Clinton's sketch of the Country and the observations contained in his Letter, it appears, Congress were under a mistake respecting the distance at which the provision Magazines should be placed from the River. I am equally ignorant and therefore, shall wholly confide in Genl. Clinton's Opinion, where they should be established.

That the Bay<sup>65</sup> Troops are so much distressed for

---

65. Massachusetts.

Cloathing, is a matter of Surprise and wonder. The imports have been altogether in the Eastern States and I had no doubt, but they were well provided, till your Letter some days ago advised me otherwise, and to which I wrote you an Answer. I would have you enquire of the Quarter Masters and Officers, if their Cloathes are gone to the Northward. If they are, they should be ordered to take the earliest steps to obtain and bring them down. If they are not, I shall direct the Cloathier Genl. to adopt the most expeditious method to cloath them, after receiving your answer.

Persuaded that the Enemy will never make a Capital attempt upon Connecticut, and convinced, that if we do not collect our Troops to a point, we must be ruined, I have wrote repeatedly for the Regiments to be sent on, and now send my orders again.

If it should be necessary to bring Troops from Peek's Kills to Jersey, their Tents should come. These should be a constant appendage and they should never move without them.

Your publishing the Orders you transmitted, was judicious and proper, and the expence incurred in the work, should be defrayed by the public.

Before the receipt of your Letter, I had thought of adopting measures to bring the Surgeons to their Regiments, where they were appointed and of inducing

others to offer their service. I shall require their attendance by an Advertisement in the papers.

I doubt not but the Enemy avail themselves of every thing that can promote their Schemes in the smallest degree. If on consideration, I can devise any mode by which Genl. How's Proclamation can be counteracted with probable success, I will adopt it. I am etc.<sup>66</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have your favour of the 15th. inclosing the order of your Governor, founded upon a Resolve of Congress for detaining two of the Continental Battalions in Connecticut. My Letter of the 17th. fully expresses my opinion upon the impolicy of this measure, of which I am more and more convinced. From some late accounts, I have good reason to believe that the Enemy do not expect an early reinforcement from Europe, it is therefore their business to prevent a junction of our Army by all the ways and means in their power. One way of doing this is, by threatening descents which they never mean to make,

---

66. In the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison. The original text was kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach.

except there are Magazines to tempt them. If these are removed above one day's march from the Coast, their late difficulty in returning from Danbury, will deter them venturing on another expedition of that kind. As I have not heard any thing of this order, directly from Congress, I must repeat my directions to you, to forward on every man, as fast as they are raised and equipped, I mean those who have had the small pox. I think you may safely proceed with the inoculation of those who have not, as the Sultry weather will not have set in before the month of July. I shall be very happy to hear that your second attempt to fill your Regiments, has been attended with the wished for success. General Putnam, who will command at Peek's Kill, can inform you what number of Troops can be accommodated under inoculation at that post. I would have you send such a number forward for that purpose, for in the light manner in which they now have the disorder, they could render very essential Service in case the post should be attacked. I am &ca.<sup>67</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM MAXWELL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 20, 1777.

Sir: You are desired, immediately upon the receipt

---

67. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

hereof, to draw together the men of the Regiments assigned to your Brigade. As soon as they are assembled, you are to call for exact returns from the Colonels or commanding officers, obliging them to render a particular account of the officers and Men who are absent. If they are well, let them specify where they are and upon what Service. If they are Sick, at what Hospital, because by comparing the return of *Sick Absent*, with the returns that are made to me by the Director General from all the different Hospitals, I can detect them, if they are not right. I very much suspect, that a great deal of pay is drawn for Sick Absent who do not exist. You will please to comply strictly and expeditiously with the General order of this day, respecting Settling the ranks of the Officers of your Brigade.<sup>68</sup> I am &ca.<sup>69</sup>

---

68. The same letter was sent to Brig. Genls. William Smallwood, William Woodford, Peter Muhlenberg, George Weedon, Charles Scott, Thomas Conway, Anthony Wayne, and Philip De Haas.

---

69. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## To CHEVALIER DE BORRE

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 20, 1777.

Sir: The Congress having been pleased to appoint you to the rank of Brigadier General in the Armies of the United States of America, the following Regiments, in a division to be commanded by Major General Sullivan, are to compose your Brigade, Vizt. the German Battalion, so called, under the Command of Baron D' Arendt, and the 2nd. Price's, 4th. Hall's, 6th. Williams's, from the State of Maryland.\* \* \*<sup>70</sup>

You will forthwith repair to Princeton, and join Major General Sullivan.<sup>71</sup>

---

70. The omitted paragraph is the same as the last paragraph in Washington's letter to Brig. Gen. Thomas Conway, May 19, 1777, *q. v.*

---

71. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

**To JAMES MEASE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 20, 1777.

Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 12th. instant. I am informed, that Colo. Moylan has provided Frocks for his Men, with which they can cover their Red Coats occasionally; if so, it takes off the objection which I had to their Uniform. But this cannot be done by the Foot, as they cannot carry a coat and Frock, you must therefore contrive to have their Coats dyed, as quick as possible.

Colo. Mason's Regiment must have the Brown and Buff Clothing. I imagine the Troops from North Carolina will want every kind of necessary, you will therefore be making preparation for them. I am informed there are about two thousand of them. I beg you will, every now and then, call upon the Secret Committee<sup>72</sup> and know what Accounts they have from abroad; if they are not frequently put in mind of our wants, they will perhaps forget or over look them. I am etc.<sup>73</sup>

---

72. Secret Committee of the Continental Congress.

---

73. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Morris Town, May 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have been favoured with your Letters of the 18th. and 22nd. Instant with their Inclosures.

I am sorry to find there is such a scarcity of Blankets, and doubt not whatever measures you pursue to procure a supply, will be founded in the strictest propriety.

I thank you for your information respecting Mr. Js. Fisher<sup>81</sup> and shall avail myself of it in a suitable manner. I am etc.<sup>82</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Morris Town, May 23, 1777.

Dear Sir :Your favour of Yesterday I have received this morning. As Genl. Greene is gone down, with an intention to collect his Division and I dont know what advances he may have made in it, I could not with

---

81. James Fisher, of Philadelphia. He was called a Tory and a dangerous man by Schuyler. He was going into New York City with Mrs. Graydon, who, by permission of Congress, was visiting her son, Capt. Alexander Graydon, of the Third Pennsylvania Regiment, then a prisoner of war.

---

82. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

propriety agree to the change you mention without his approbation; I have wrote to him signifying my assent and desiring him to give you his sentiments upon the occasion. If I have made a mistake in the Allotment of Richardson's Regiment, it will be supplied by another from Maryland, as the Number is right.

Upon examining the Works thrown up by the Enemy about your Post, if you find any alteration or Improvement necessary, it will not be amiss to employ some hands about it, not that I would mean it as a place of defence, except in case of a sudden attack, at which time the Works might be of Service.

I would call your attention particularly, to the daily Manoeuvring and Disciplining all the Troops off duty, and recommend that the Rolls may be regularly called at least twice a day; this, if properly attended to, will be productive of very good Consequences; as it will keep both Men and Officers Active and intent on their duty, and prevent Idleness and Dissipation, which are too frequently and fatally attended by Desertion. I am &ca.<sup>83</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: I had Yesterday the pleasure of yours of

---

83. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

the 21st. instant. I wish every Officer in the Army could appeal to his own heart and find the same principles of conduct that I am persuaded actuate you, we should experience more consistency,

zeal and steadiness than we do, in but too many instances. A disinterested attachment to the cause, we are engaged in, can alone produce that line of behaviour, in every circumstance, equal to the importance of it.

The health of the Army is certainly an object of the last moment; and it is equally certain that it cannot be preserved, without a due portion of vegetable diet; This must be procured, whatever may be the expence; and I cannot excuse the Commissaries, for having neglected to pay proper attention to it. Ere this, however, I supposed you had had a supply of some articles of this kind from Albany, as General Schuyler informed me, that a large quantity had been collected there and directions were given to transport a part of them to you. As this has not been done, you will apply to the Commanding Officer in that place, directing him to furnish you immediately with a supply of what you want and he has in this way. At all events, vegetables must be had, if they can be gotten; and the price must not be an insurmountable obstacle, though you are as fully sensible, as I can be, of the necessity of Oeconomy and due care to prevent imposition

on the side of the Commissaries.

I perfectly agree with you in the impropriety of that diversity in the modes of training our Regiments which has prevailed hitherto. I have it in contemplation, very soon to digest and establish a regular system of discipline, manoeuvres, evolutions, regulations for guards &ca. to be observed throughout the Army; in the mean time, I should be glad you would introduce an uniformity among those under your command; and I would recommend it to you, to be particular attentive to having them instructed in the proper use of their feet, so as to enable them to perform the necessary movements in marching and forming, with ease, order, agility and expedition. Good consequences would undoubtedly result from accustoming the men to the noise of firing, and to the habit of taking aim at an object. You may therefore bestow a little ammunition on this purpose, having regard to the quantity of this article among us.

Of late several of our Officers have broken their paroles and stolen away. This practice, ignominious to themselves, dishonorable to the Service, and injurious to the Officers of sentiment and delicacy who remain behind to experience the rigors of resentment and distrust on their account, cannot be tolerated whatever be the pretence. I have made a point, of sending those back that have come under my observation, and I must desire you will do the same towards those who fall under yours. The reason commonly assigned for this breach of



faith, is the want of Money and necessaries. I regret this plea is too well founded, but I hope it will not continue to be so, as effectual measures are taking to provide for the wants of our prisoners. I am etc.<sup>84</sup>

**To COLONEL GEORGE BAYLOR**

Morristown, May 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: By this day's post, I received your favor of the 13th. Instant. I am sorry to find you have to combat so many difficulties in raising your Regiment; These, However, I flatter myself, in a little time will all be surmounted by your persevering activity.

A Chaplain is part of the Establishment of a Corps of Cavalry, and I see no Objection to your having One, Unless you suppose yours will be too virtuous and Moral to require instruction. Let him be a Man of Character and good conversation, and who will influence the manners of the Corps both by precept and example. A paymaster is indispensably necessary, and as his duty will be to make up All Abstracts and receive and pay all Money due to the Corps, and also to keep and settle all transactions respecting It,

---

84. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

he must be a person of good character and well versed in Accounts; His pay will be fifty Dollars pr. Month, and I hope you will make choice of One who will answer the description I have given. I am etc.<sup>85</sup>

---

85. The original letter sent, in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison, is in the collection of Judge E. A. Armstrong, of Princeton, N. J.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ADAM STEPHEN**

Morris Town, May 24, 1777.

Dear Sir: No pleasure could exceed what I should

feel, if it was in my power to protect every Town, and every individual on this wide extended Continent; this, however, is a pleasure that never can be realized, and as our dispersed Situation, is neither formidable for defence, or Offence, it becomes me to place the Continental Troops in such a manner as to answer a more valuable purpose than to give the Shadow (for it is no more) of security, to particular Neighbourhoods.

The Letter written to Genl. Muhlenberg &ca. was by my order, a compliance is expected; the Stores at Springfield and the Sick at West field must be removed, and likewise from the other Posts, upon that communication. Some Men will be sent to possess the Pass of the Mountain, on some advantageous spot, between Springfield and Chatham.

Your apprehensions of the Enemy taking possession of New Ark and Elizabeth Town, with a view of holding them, does not strike me at all; if any such Ideas possessed them, the few Men we have there would rather be an inducement, they already have experienced the evil of multiplied Posts, as we shall do, if they should be seized with a Spirit of Enterprise; such guards as we have from Bound brook to New Ark, inclusively, can give no effectual opposition to the Enemy, if they were disposed to move, and the Country is too much drained by both Armies, to afford much support; the other consideration of opening the intercourse, or rather making it more open with New York, has weight, but

is over balanced by others of a more powerful nature. In a Word, if a man cannot act in all respects as he could wish, he must do what appears best, under the circumstances he is in; this I aim at, however short I may fall of the end. Genl. Heard will move down part of his Militia towards Aquackanonck &ca. I am etc.<sup>2</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHANIEL HEARD**

Morris Town, May 24, 1777.

Sir: The Disposition of the Army which I am about to make, renders it necessary that I should call away the Continental Troops which are at present at New Ark and Elizabeth Town. I therefore think it necessary to give you this Information and to let you know that I expect you will extend part of the Militia under your Command, so as to give assistance to the well affected people of that part of the Country from Elizabeth Town to Aquackanonck and Hackinsack. I do not intend that you should establish permanent Posts in these places, but keep Scouting parties all along, in such a manner, as to give you the earliest Intelligence of any movement against you, by which you

2. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

may have an Opportunity of calling in the Country to your assistance, or acting in any other manner that you see necessary. I repeat my request, that I may be furnished with an exact return of the Troops under your Command, as soon as possible. I am etc.<sup>1</sup>

**To COLONEL SAMUEL BLATCHLEY WEBB**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 24, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have received your favour of the 19th. instant, in which you inform me, that by the last returns your Regiment amounted to 234 including dead and deserted. This is rather an unsatisfactory account of the matter, and admits the Supposition of a very large as well as a small part coming under this description. I should be glad you would be more explicit in your next and furnish me with as exact a return, as Circumstances will permit, of the true State of your Regiment.

I am happy, that the Assembly are exerting themselves to complete their Quota, and I hope you will employ all your industry to bring your corps, as fast as possible, into the field. I am etc.<sup>97</sup>

---

1. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

97. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Morris Town, May 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: Would it be practicable, do you think, under the present Circumstances, and Situation of the Troops at Peek's Kill, to surprise the Enemy at King's bridge?, it must be effected by surprise or not at all, and must be undertaken by Water, which would also prove abortive, if the Enemy have Vessels of any kind above Fort Washington.

The undigested Ideas which I have entertained of the matter, are these, "to embark a number of Troops (supposed adequate to the enterprise) in Boats, under pretence of transporting them, and their Baggage to Tappan, as a more easy and expeditious method of joining the Army under my

immediate command; to cover this the better, a number of Waggons might be ordered to assemble at the Landing on this side in order to receive your Baggage. Or if it should be thought that moving a body of Men so near them would put them too much upon their guard, cou'd not Troops be embarked at Peeks Kill under pretence of reinforcing the Garrison on the River in order to expedite the works, and actually set off as if bound thither; but, under cover of darkness, turn and push down the River? but here, possibly, a difficulty will arise on account of the Impracticability of getting down in a night, and the

difficulty of being concealed in any Creek or inlet on the Western Shore in the day. These are all matters worthy of consideration, and I have nothing more in view than to lead you into a train of thinking upon the Subject; let the matter be communicated to Genls. McDougall and Geo. Clinton, for their sentiments, but under strong injunctions of secrecy, for it always happens, that where more than two or three are apprised of an undertaking of this kind, the knowledge of it (tho the particular mode may not) always gets abroad, which must inevitably defeat any measure that depends upon secrecy.

The place I should propose your Landing at, would be in the Hollow between Fort Washington and Spiten devil. It is a good landing, a good way into the Road leading from the Fort (Washington) to the Bridge, is very obscure and enables you to fall in upon the backs of those at Fort Independence &ca. by which the surprise would be greater and their retreat cut off; from hence your Troops might (or might not) march up by land, and sweep the Country before them of the Enemy, and Provisions, as circumstances would justify.

After consulting the Gentlemen before mentioned, on the propriety of this measure, let me know the result by a careful person, and when the Plan could, conveniently be carried into execution.<sup>4</sup>

The Letter herewith sent, forward to General

---

4. Putnam's response (June 1) was rather vague but amounted to a statement that he did not then have a sufficient number of boats. His letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

Parsons by an Express on whom you can depend. I am etc.

P. S. If the scheme should be judged practicable, some of the deserters from Kings bridge will be good guides.<sup>5</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 25, 1777.

Sir: From the uncommon prevalency of desertion at this time in the Army, I am induced to think, there must be great mismanagement and abuses among the Officers, which must be corrected as the first and principal step towards preventing it. This general consideration makes it necessary that a careful inquiry should be made into the matter, and as the practice exists in a higher degree in the 8th. Pennsylvania Regiment, than in perhaps any other, which the men complain is occasioned by the fraud and ill treatment their Officers have been and are guilty of towards them, I must desire you will order a Court of inquiry to be held, to examine into the causes of the extraordinary and alarming Spirit of desertion, with which this Regiment is infected. This may give us an Opportunity of doing justice, if the men's complaints are well founded, and may be productive of the most Salutary consequences, not only to that Regiment, but to the whole Army.

---

5. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

You will be circumspect in selecting Officers of integrity and discernment to compose this Court, otherwise the intention of it will probably be defeated. I am etc.

N. B. There are several prisoners now under confinement, belonging to this Regiment, whose evidence must be taken. A full and impartial hearing must be given both to the Men and Officers; and in such a way as will tend to remove all undue restraint and awe from the minds of the former and give free operation to truth.<sup>6</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Morris Town, May 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your Letter of the 21st. instt. from New Haven came safe to hand by Colo. Henley to which mine of the 20th. instt. is an answer, so far as relates to inoculation.

I am very glad to find, that to morrow is the day fixed on for the completion of your Regiments; but I begin to think, that with respect to the Continent at large, it is almost a matter of moonshine,

whether they are completed or not, for a very little more delay in marching them to Peek's Kill, will convince me, that there is no intention

---

6. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

in the Colonels of sending them out of the State they are raised in; and that to guard against the possible evil of an Invasion of some of the Sea Port Towns of Connecticut, one of the most important posts in America, a post on the security of which alone, depends the Intercourse and Communication between the Eastern and Southern Colonies, is left in the utmost Jeopardy.<sup>7</sup> How else can I account for the amazing delay of the march of your Troops to Peek's Kill? By the last return from Genl. McDougall, dated the 10th. instt., only 330 were then arrived from your State; these with Lt. Colo. Butler's detachment consisting of 116 Men are all that I know of, that have yet joined the Army, from Nine Regiments and an half of Connecticut.

I shall approve of your purchasing the Forty Whale Boats mentioned in the above Letter of the 21st, upon two conditions; first, that it is not meant to detain the Troops in the State for a present expedition; and secondly, that these Boats can be kept in some place, removed from the danger of any sudden attempt of the Enemy, and saved harmless (under a small guard) from the Tories. Upon these conditions I cheerfully agree to the purchase, as I think great good may result from little occasional expeditions to Long Island, for the purposes mentioned in your Letter, and destroying any Magazines of forage, Provisions &c. they may attempt to lay up.

I would even (under the Information given in

---

7. West Point and the Hudson River Ferries at Fishkill and Verplanck's Point.

your Letter) go further, and consent to an Expedition immediately to Long Island, provided the Augmentation of your Regiments, by the present mode of drafting, will afford a respectable number to move on without delay towards Peek's Kill and allow you sufficient for this enterprise, and you, under due consideration of all Circumstances, deem it practicable to destroy the Teams, which you say are Assembling. If an expedition of this Kind is undertaken, secrecy and dispatch must mark the steps of it, otherwise the means used for it will defeat the end, for which reason, after what I have here said, I submit the whole to your own Judgment, with this caution, that the more persons you consult upon the matter, the more public it will be, and the less chance of success. I am etc.<sup>8</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Morris Town, May 26, 1777.

Dear Sir: I wrote to you upon a particular Subject Yesterday, to which I refer, and request to know your sentiments thereon, as soon as you can with propriety communi-

---

8. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

-cate them, because it may have some influence upon my Movements in this Quarter.

An Express from Govr. Trumbull, which came in last night, informs me that two Hessian Regiments and an half, and the 63 British had orders on 17th. Instt. to embark; and that 27 Sail of Transports left Newport on the 20th, and were seen of Seabrook, bearing Westward for New York, supposed to contain the above Troops from Rhode Island.

The Enemy have withdrawn (I am informed) their Men from Bonam Town and Piscataway and marched them into Brunswick, whether for Offence or defence, I know not; but I believe the latter, as they have discovered a pretty considerable stir among our Men this few days past. I am etc.<sup>10</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM SMALLWOOD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, May 26, 1777.

Sir: You are to inquire minutely into the State and Condition of your Brigade, and order every Officer and Soldier belonging to it, not usefully employed in Recruiting, or in the execution of any command (by proper authority), or Sick in the Hospitals, to join their respective Corps immediately, and see that it is done.

---

10. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

Make strict inquiry, what measures the commanding Officer of each Regiment in your Brigade is taking to compleat it to the Establishment, and see that no means are Left unessayed to accomplish this desirable End. Let none but trusty and diligent Officers be sent upon this Business. Such as have a turn to this Service and you have good hopes will not misapply their time, or the Money committed to their Charge.

Every Monday you are to render to the Adjutant General a Correct return of your Brigade, at the foot of which a particular account is to be given of the absentees; naming the Hospitals in which the Sick

are Lodged, and what Service those returned on Command are engaged in; Mention is also to be made of the Killed, Wounded, and Missing (if any there be) after every action, or Skirmish with the Enemy, as also any other remarkable occurrence which may need explanation.

Compare, always, the last return made you, with the one proceeding it, and see that they correspond, or the Alterations satisfactorily accounted for, that no error, or abuse may escape unnoticed, uncorrected, and unpunished, if the mistakes are wilfull.

Desertions having been very frequent of late, endeavor to discover the causes of them, that a remedy may be applied; One Step towards preventing of which, is, to have the Rolls regularly called Morning and Evening

and the Absentees satisfactorily accounted for, or immediately sought after with Vigilance and Care. No furlough to be given, either to Officers or Men, except in cases of extreme Necessity.

See that the Officers pay great attention to the Condition of the Soldier's Arms, Ammunition, and Accoutrements, as also to the manner of Cooking their Victuals; and as far as in your power lies, cause the Men to appear Neat, Clean, and Soldierlike, not only for the sake of appearances, but for the Benefit of their Health.

Improve all the leizure time your Brigade may have from other Duties, in Manoeuvring, and teaching the Men the use of their Legs, which is of infinitely more Importance than learning them the Manual Exercise. Cause the Officers to attend regularly, and perform their part of these duties with the Men.

You are not to accept the Resignation of any Commissioned Officer; but upon a Vacancy happening in any Regiment in your Brigade, you may consult the field Officers thereof, and Recommend to the Commander in Chief a fit person to supply the deficiency till a Commission however is granted, or approbation given in General Orders, such person is not to be included in the returns, or Pay Roll.

You are to cause the pay Rolls of every Regiment in your Brigade, to be made up and deposited at the End of every Month, in the hands of the paymaster General.

In doing this Strict attention is to be paid to the Resolves of Congress for the manner of doing it.

The Experience of last Campaign abundantly evinced the Absurdity of heavy Baggage and the disadvantages resulting therefrom to Individuals and the Public. Prevent therefore, as much as possible, all Incumbrances of this kind, and do not, upon a March, suffer the Soldiers to throw their Arms or Packs into Waggons, unless they are either sick or Lame.



Let Vice, and Immorality of every kind, be discouraged, as much as possible, in your Brigade; and as a Chaplain is allowed to each Regiment, see that the Men regularly attend divine Worship. Gaming of every kind is expressly forbid, as the foundation of evil, and the cause of many Gallant and Brave Officer's Ruin. Games of exercise, for amusement, may not only be permitted but encouraged.

These instructions you will consider as Obligatory, unless they should Interfere with General Orders. Which you must always endeavor to have executed in your Brigade with Punctuality.<sup>11</sup>

---

11. In the writing of Caleb Gibbs. The original is in the United States Military Academy at West Point, N. Y.

This letter, as a circular, was sent also to Brig. Gens. Preudhomme de Borre, Anthony Wayne, John Philip De Haas, George Weedon, Peter Muhlenberg, William Woodford, Charles Scott, and Thomas Conway.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Morris Town, May 27, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have ordered the Assistant Commissary at this place to repair immediately to Camp. It is the peculiar misfortune of this Army to have, generally speaking, the heads of the different departments always absent, when they are most wanted. Two months was I labouring, as hard as a Man could, to get the Commissary General to this place, and had scarce accomplished it, before the Congress ordered him to Philadelphia; from whence, I have used my utmost endeavours, to bring him back, but am answered, that he is detained by order; in the mean while, the Army

may starve. I will again send to him by express, and for present supplies, advise the adoption of the mode you pointed out, by your taking the provision out of the Country about Elizabeth Town, New Ark, Mill Stone &ca. because two ends will be answered by it.

On the Road to day, I met a person who told me that he left New York on Saturday noon; That he was desired by P—n S—tler to H—ds<sup>12</sup> Regiment, to let me know that a successful attack might be made upon Brunswick; That there were at this time a Captain, Lieutenant, and two Serjeants, from New York, among us, as spies, in the habit of Country Men; that 70 Sail of Transports were ready, as he supposes, by this time for Sailing, that Seven of them were fitted for Horses, and had got Forage on board; the rest designed for Troops, Stores and Provisions, Philadelphia the destination talked

of; That he understood some Transports arrived on Sunday last with Troops from Newport, but that no other Reinforcements had got in, nor any Vessels from Europe, except the 17 Provision Ships we have already heard of.

I hope Colo. Dayton reported to you the Suspicious person he met with at Bullions Tavern, and that you have had him under examination before this. I am etc.

---

12. Sutler to Hand's, or Heard's, regiment.

P. S. Herewith you with receive Blank Warrants for Major Parke (as Commandant) of a Corps of Rangers and his Officers, as also Circular Letters to the Brigadiers for their Instruction which please to have delivered.<sup>13</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Morris Town, May 28, 1777.

Dear Sir: From your Letter of the 13th, and my answer of the 15th., I expected you would have been in Camp 'ere now; If you are not detained on Business, that is materially interesting and of consequence, I wish you to join me immediately. I this day move to Bound Brook, from whence I came Yesterday morning. I am etc.<sup>18</sup>

### **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL JEREMIAH OLNEY**

Morris Town, May 28, 1777.

Sir: Your detachment is to remain at Morris Town till further orders, with which, and the Militia now here, you are to Guard the Stores of different kinds, in the most effectual manner you are able.

---

13. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

18. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

Endeavour, as far as it is in your power, to Strengthen the Works already begun upon the Hill near this place, and erect such others as are necessary for the better defending of it, that it may become a safe retreat in case of Necessity.

The Guard House in the upper Redoubt, should be immediately finished, and if you are not able to Mount a guard in it, at present, you should nevertheless, make it the Quarters of a trusty Sergeant and select party of Men, otherwise, if the Enemy, or their Tory Assistants, should have any designs upon the Town, or the Public Stores in it, their first attempt will be to seize the height and turn our own Works against us.<sup>18</sup>

**To JOSEPH TRUMBULL**

Morris Town, May 28, 1777.

Dear Sir: Tho' your remaining at Philadelphia longer, to complete the business you are upon, may be a desirable circumstance, Yet, it is infinitely of more importance, that you should repair to Camp without a moments delay. All our Troops in Jersey are collected nearly at a Point. Every day, we are to hope, will bring in further

Reinforcements. At this time, we are greatly distressed for Provision, nor do I find, that your Deputies have any on Hand or a prospect of getting more. From the best Opinion, I am able to form, from inquiry on this Subject, you must immediately join the Army and procure supplies for it, or it must disperse. This is an object superior to all others, and you will inform Congress of the necessity of your instant departure. I am etc.<sup>19</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, May 29, 1777.

Dear Sir: I observe, by the late regulation of the Quarter Master General's department, that the appointment of the Deputies and Assistants is left to you, subject to my approbation. As I must suppose, that you will appoint none, but such as are Sufficiently qualified for their respective Offices, I hope I shall not be under the disagreeable necessity of putting a negative upon any of your nominations. One matter I would guard you against, and that is, not to suffer the Solicitation of any persons in favour of their Friends, to induce you to make appointments that you would not think fully competent, were you left to the exercise of your own judgment. I know it is often hard to withstand such

19. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

Solicitation, but the good of the Service and the reputation of your department requires it. Genl. Sullivan writes me, that you had appointed the late Major Jacob Morris, Deputy Quarter Master General, to a grand Division of the Army, and desires my confirmation. I suppose the matter is so, but as I have it not from you, I cannot with regularity or propriety give an answer. I would just remark, that Mr. Morris, in my opinion, is by no means qualified for such an Office. He is a very young Man, and cannot have had any experience in the line to which he is promoted. I therefore, fear, that the Solicitation of his Friends and not your own choice has influenced you. But, if the appointment is made, I must confirm it. Had I known any thing of this matter before, I should have made an objection upon another account. Mr. Morris, in a very abrupt manner, and upon the most frivolous pretences, resigned a Majority in one of the New York Regiments, and I had determined to have kept him from any further promotion, at least till he had fully seen the folly of his behaviour, for a majority was as much or rather more than he had a right to expect.

Colo. Meade informs me, that you find it difficult to procure Teamsters for Horses that draw in a line, and that therefore you wished for liberty to alter the Waggon already built and make those on hand go double. To this I have no objection, if the Service will be expedited by it. I am &ca.<sup>21</sup>

---

21. The text is from file Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, May 29, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was just now favoured with your Letter of the 25th. by Major Humphrys. The intelligence communicated by it, is truly interesting and agreeable, and now I shall take occasion, not only to give you my hearty approbation of your conduct in planning the expedition to Long Island, but to return my sincere thanks to Lt. Colo. Meigs and all the Officers and Men engaged in it.<sup>23</sup> This enterprise, so fortunate in the execution, will greatly distress the Enemy in the important and essential Article of Forage, and reflects much Honor on those who performed it. I shall ever be happy to reward merit when in my power, and therefore wish you to inquire for a vacant Ensigncy in some of the Regiments for Sergeant Ginnings,<sup>24</sup> to which you will promote him, advising me of the same and the time.

As I could only repeat, what I have said in my former Letters to you and to Govr. Trumbull, on the Subject of his and the Assembly's request for part of the Troops to remain in Connecticut, it is unnecessary for me to say more respecting it, than that I cannot possibly comply with it at this time. The passes and the Fortifications in the Highlands are of the last importance and every means in our power must be employed to secure them. If the Enemy's movements, which most

---

23. Lieut. Col. Return Jonathan Meigs embarked from New Haven, Conn., on the 21st of May, with 234 men in 13 whaleboats for Guilford on Long Island Sound. He sailed from Guilford on May 23, about 1 o'clock in the afternoon, with 170 men, under convoy of two armed sloops, and crossed the sound to Southold, where he arrived at 6 o'clock. The British force on that part of the island had marched for New York two days before, but there was a party at Sag Harbor, on the south branch of the island, and about 15 miles distant. The whaleboats were transported overland to the bay, between the north and south branches of the island, 130 men embarked, and at midnight they arrived within 4 miles of Sag Harbor. Here the boats were secured in a wood under a guard, and the detachment marched to the harbor, where they arrived at 2 a.m. An armed schooner of 12 guns began firing upon them from a distance of 150 yards, but could not prevent the troops from destroying 12 brigs and sloops, one an armed vessel with 12 guns; 120 tons of hay, corn, oats; 10 hogsheads of rum; and a large quantity of merchandise. Six of the enemy were killed and 90 taken prisoners. The Americans had no men killed or even wounded, and returned to Guilford at 2 o'clock in the afternoon of the 24th. Congress voted a sword to Lieutenant Colonel Meigs for the "prudence, activity, enterprise, and valor" with which this expedition had been conducted. (See *Journals of the Continental Congress*, June 25, 1777.)

---

24. No further mention of Sergeant Ginnings is found in the *Washington Papers*. There are three Ginnings, or Ginning, mentioned in the lists of Connecticut men in the Revolution: Daniel and Stephen Ginnings are given as privates in the Fourth Connecticut Regiment in 1780, and Joseph Ginning, jr., is on the list of those who were paid bounties in 1777. All of them are listed as from Windham, Conn.

probably will be understood, in a little time should, be such as to shew that Hudson's River is not their object and the State of the Troops will admit, I shall with great pleasure post a part, about the White plains, Stamford &ca., and give every protection I can to Connecticut, consistent with the general Interest; but till these events take place, neither prudence or policy will justify me in sparing Men.

You will, agreeable to my request, repair to Peek's Kills after making the necessary orders about the Troops. I am etc.<sup>25</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JOSEPH REED**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, May 29, 1777.

Dear Sir: Congress having empowered me, by a Resolve transmitted this morning,<sup>26</sup> to assign One of the Generals already appointed, to the Command of the Light Horse. I mean, that you should act in that line, if agreeable to yourself, and wish you in such case, to repair to Camp as soon as you can. I am etc.<sup>27</sup>

---

25. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

---

26. The resolve of May 27, 1777. (See *Journals of the Continental Congress*.)

---

27. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, May 30, 1777.

Dear Sir: Inclosed you will receive a Copy of the Information I received last night. From this, It appears, the Enemy are drawing their force from New York, and the account seems to be corroborated thro' several other Channels. My principal design in communicating this intelligence, is, that if the facts are true, it favours the Expedition suggested in my Letter of the 25th.<sup>29</sup> You are not to understand however, that I would have you undertake it, unless from a consideration of all circumstances, and the information you have on the Subject, you judge it practicable and likely to be attended with success. If it can be effected, it will be attended, with the most beneficial Consequences.

You will avail yourself of the information, so far as it respects yourself. Whether true or false, the hint is useful, as we know that too many Tories infect the Country and may, unless guarded against, find

Opportunities of seizing those who are objects of the Enemy's resentment, and whom they could wish to have taken off. I am etc.<sup>30</sup>

---

29. A move against New York, should the British move, as Washington suspected, against Philadelphia. By Washington's orders Hamilton wrote to Capt. Francis Grice, Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General (May 30) ordering the removal of all the boats in the Delaware from Trenton up to Coryell's.

---

30. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Middle Brook Camp, May 31, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 27th. giving me an account of the Tents that have been delivered out. By this it appears that 2306 have come on to the Army at this post, exclusive of Princeton, which are so many more than are necessary for the Troops here, that I shall cause an exact Scrutiny to be made, and see what Regiments have drawn more than their Share.

I have this day transmitted to Congress a full account of our late intelligence of the movements and apparent intentions of the Enemy. As some of their Ships are put out to Sea, we must soon know whether Philadelphia is the object. And as a few days must determine that, I think you had better stay where you are for the present. If any material alterations happen I will let you know, that you may join the Army, if your presence should be absolutely necessary. I have not yet seen Major Lutterloh,<sup>31</sup> who got a fall from his Carriage upon the journey; but I dare say his expectations in point of rank will be higher than any I have it in my power to confer, was there a Vacancy. And barely to hold a Commission, without an Opportunity of acting, must be irksome to a Man of feeling and Spirit. I am etc.<sup>32</sup>

---

31. Maj. Henry Emanuel Lutterloh. He became a colonel and Commissary of Forage, Forage Master General, and Deputy Quartermaster General.

---

32. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, May 31, 1777.

Dear Sir: I last night received your favour of the 29th. Your conjectures, respecting the Troops arrived, correspond with my own. I shall not be disappointed, if they are those, which were in Canada, having long thought there was a probability of their coming to reinforce Genl. Howe.

I am much surprised, that more of the Connecticut Troops have not reached Peeks Kill. I have repeatedly, and in the most pressing terms urged their coming, and by the returns received long since, know their number to be much more considerable than what has come into Service.

I have ordered the paymaster, to transmit a Hundred and Sixty Thousand Dollars to Peeks Kill, out of which Doctor Foster<sup>33</sup> will obtain a Supply for the Hospital.

I have nothing of importance to communicate and only to add, that I am etc.<sup>34</sup>

---

33. Dr. Isaac Foster. He was deputy director general of hospitals, Eastern Department; retired in October, 1780; died Feb. 27, 1782.

---

34. The text is from the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters at Middle Brook, June 1, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have now before me your two favours of the 27th. and 30th. Ulto. I thank you for the information contained in the latter, I had the substance of it transmitted before in a letter from Genl. McDougall.

In respect to the Rhode Island Detachment, you will have received orders for their march to join Colo. Olney at Morris Town.

I do not agree with you in Sentiment respecting the Quantity of Provision you mention, as necessary to be lodged at Fort Montgomery. I think such a supply would be highly improper. Provision should be lodged in the Country above, and contiguous to the Fort, from whence it can be easily and



occasionally drawn; but if it is deposited there, and that by any means should fall into the Enemy's hand's, the misfortune would be aggravated in the loss of it. In a word, as supplies can always be had from the upper country, whilst the Fort can be maintained, the quantity to be there, should be inconsiderable. Whenever the Enemy attempt to possess the Fort they will be repulsed, or accomplish their plan in the course of three or four days. I am etc.<sup>48</sup>

---

48. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 1, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have your favour of the 19th. May. Genl. De Coudray arrived here last night and set off this morning for Philadelphia. What his engagements with Mr. Deane are, I cannot say, but as he is represented to be a Gentleman of great ability in his profession, I dare say his expectations are high. Congress will undoubtedly make a genteel and honorable Provision for him, but I hope it may be done in such a manner, as not to give disgust to any of the general officers in our army.

I am glad to hear that you are removing the Military Stores, and I think, not only application, but direction should be given to the Deputy Commissaries, to remove all their Stores to places of Safety. I do not really know where Sherburn is, but if there is the least danger, the large Magazines of Salt should be first removed, as the most valuable article, and the others afterwards. Applications of this kind should be made directly to the Commissary General, or the person acting by authority under him. In mine of the 24th. last month, you will find my directions about hiring guards of Militia for the Stores. I am etc.<sup>49</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

---

49. In the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Middle Brook, June 1, 1777.

Dear Sir: In consequence of your representation I yesterday detached Lt. Colo. Barber with 150 men and some Horse to Somerset Court House.

I wish you would use your endeavours to encourage the Militia between Brunswick and the Delaware, to be ready to Assemble and give their Assistance, provided the Enemy attempt to march thro' the Country, which they intend to do from all our late accounts. The inclosed I received from Genl. Lincoln this morning.

I have information that the Enemy have Clothed some of their light Horse in Green, I suppose with intent to deceive us, of this our Officers commanding scouting parties and those at advanced posts should be advised.

I most earnestly desire that you may keep no more provision or Baggage at Princeton, than is absolutely necessary and that you may always have Carriages ready to carry off that and your Tents, at a moments warning, that you may be intirely disincumbered and ready to act offensively or defensively, as occasion may require. I dont know what means you will fall upon to collect the Militia, or if they can be prevailed upon to take an active part,

what signal you will fix upon for them to assemble. But I think if they will only agree to fall upon the flanks of the Enemy upon their march, in small parties, without any regular order, they may harrass and impede them very much. They may be informed, that the people in this part of the State have acted with great Spirit since our Army has been drawn into closer compass. There are now 300 Militia assembled at Newark. 200 at Elizabeth Town and 200 at Raway, which is more than we could ever get out when our Army covered the Country and was ready to assist them.

I have given Colo. Barber orders to keep out good scouts and to give you immediate information of any move towards you by way of the Somerset Road. I am &ca.<sup>50</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Qrs., Camp at Middle Brook, June 1, 1777.

Sir: In mine of the 25th. Ultimo, I consented to your detaining some of the Continental Troops, to execute the expedition you proposed to Long Island. I have now to desire, in the most positive manner, that you send on, as fast as possible, all who are not absolutely necessary for that purpose, and as I am

---

50. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

morally certain, that till the field Officers are forced from their scenes of ease and dissipation into the field, we shall stand little chance of seeing their Men, you will make a point of ordering them on to Peaks Kill. Your greatest diligence in forwarding the Troops is indispensibly requisite, our affairs pressingly demand it. I am etc.<sup>51</sup>

**To COLONEL HENRY BEEKMAN LIVINGSTON**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 1, 1777.

Sir: I was some days ago favoured with yours of the 19th. May; but the interruption occasioned by moving my Quarters and papers from Morris Town to this post, delayed my answering you sooner. I will not undertake to determine, how far injustice has been done to you, in regard to arranging any of the other Colonels before you, but it is evidently so, in the case of Colonels Gansevoort and Cortlandt, as far as may be collected from the papers transmitted. I would therefore recommend it to you to appeal from the determination of the Committee of Arrangement to the convention of your State, by whom they were instituted. If they do not incline to take up the matter, I think you may properly apply to Congress, for by preferring Colo. Cortlandt before you, they appear to have violated their Resolve of

---

51. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

the 8th. March in your favour. I do not pretend to decide in this matter, I only give my opinion, having heard but one party. Differences between Officers are ever disagreeable to me, but when they happen between those for whom I have a regard, they are doubly so, because if I am obliged to determine them, I probably give offence to the party against whom I give judgment. It is therefore my wish that if you and Genl. McDougall cannot terminate your dispute amicably, that you would lodge a complaint to Genl. Putnam and desire a Court of Inquiry. This is the proper mode of proceeding, when an inferior officer thinks himself aggrieved by his superior. I am etc.<sup>52</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL FRANCIS BARBER**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 1, 1777.

Sir: I dont know what particular instructions you reed. from Genl. Greene; but I must inform you, that you are not only stationed at your present post to keep small parties of the Enemy from making excursions, but also to send out parties yourself, to lay between Millstone and Brunswick and endeavour to make discovery of any motions of the Enemy. If you find them move in such a manner, as to induce you to believe that they

---

52. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

mean either to proceed directly to the Delaware or round upon our right flank, you will in that case dispatch one Messenger immediately to me and another to Genl. Sullivan. Be careful to keep good Guards at the Bridges and Fords near to you, lest you should be surprised.

Be pleased to forward the inclosed by a fresh Horseman, and let the bearer return. I am etc.<sup>53</sup>

#### **To CAPTAIN FRANCIS WADE**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 1, 1777.

Sir: I have yours in may without any particular date. I am very certain that when Balser made his escape he called upon me, and got a reward for his Services, and the risque he run. Having sent away many of my old papers, I cannot tell the Sum that was paid to him, but you may depend upon it that something has been paid. Be kind enough to put this matter closely to Balser and endeavour to come at the truth.

Major Morris was once thought of as Adjut. General, but upon enquiry into his political Sentiments, they were found, by his own confession, to be such as would not warrant our employing him in the military line. I am etc.<sup>54</sup>

---

53. The draft is in the writing of TenchTilghman and Richard Kidder Meade.

---

54. The draft is in the writing of TenchTilghman.

#### **To JOHN LANGDON**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 1, 1777.

Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 16th., and am glad to find that you are taking steps to remove the Military Stores from Portsmouth. I am surprised that you have never heard from the Clothier General respecting the Clothing which arrived from France, I shall in my next Letter desire him to give you some directions about them.

So far from the Militia's having left Arms at the different Posts for the Continental use, that they have drained the Continental Magazines by coming in unarmed, and carrying away what they were supplied with. Did the State of our Armoury allow of it, your request for keeping a few for cases of emergency might be complied with, but the amazing waste and loss occasioned by the carelessness of Officers and Soldiers, calls for all that we have lately imported to keep our Regiments properly armed. I am therefore under the necessity of ordering all that have lately arrived, to be sent forward to Springfield, to be drawn from thence as they are wanted. I am etc.<sup>55</sup>

---

55. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL HENRY BICKER OR OFFICER COMMANDING THE SIXTH  
PENNSYLVANIA REGIMENT**

Camp at Middle Brook, June 2, 1777.

Sir: I have received Information that the Regiment under your command have refused to do duty, or come to Camp for that purpose, giving as their reason that they were set at Liberty on Parole and are therefore afraid of falling a second time into the Enemy's hands. This I would willingly disbelieve, as I cannot be of opinion, that any Officer would suffer Men to act or speak in that manner, as they must be sensible that Men were not inlisted merely to make use of the Public Money and provision, and when called to real Service, pretend to give any excuse for not complying with Orders. I should suppose there cannot be a great many of them under these Circumstances, and if there are, they must have known the Conditions at the time of Inlistment. I therefore desire that you may join the Army under my

command with all convenient expedition, bringing with you all the Men of your Regiment which you can collect, and leaving behind you a proper Officer to bring on the rest. I am etc.<sup>64</sup>

---

64. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

**To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 4, 1777.

Sir: This will be delivered you by Major Lutterloh. He informs me that he has served in the German Armies, in the Quarter master Generals Department; and as he must have acquired a large stock of useful practical knowledge in that line, I wish you to introduce him in a way that will be agreeable to himself and conducive to the Service. Tho' from being unacquainted with the Country, he will not be much in a capacity to discharge that part, which relates to purchasing and providing, yet he may be exceedingly useful as an assistant, in regulating and arranging the Department; with this view, I should be glad to see him employ'd, and I am of opinion you will be able to do it, greatly to the advantage of the Service. I am etc.<sup>75</sup>

**To COLONEL MOSES HAZEN**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 4, 1777.

Sir: With much surprise, I have been informed, that objections have been made to receiving Monsr Colerus into

---

75. In the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

a Majority in the Regiment under your command, and that he was treated with indifference and disrespect on his arrival at Princeton with my Letter.

This Gentleman was appointed to the rank of Major,<sup>76</sup> and commissioned in the Army of the States last fall by the Congress, and I have strong hopes, that he will render essential Services and such as will do him honor; But be this as it may, as he holds a commission under the same Authority, that others do in the Army, and was appointed by me to fill one of the vacant Majorities in your Regiment, no Officer of inferior or the same rank, whose appointment was subsequent to his, has a right to complain; nor will such conduct be countenanced, or the like in future pass without being properly noticed.

You were not at Princeton, when Monsr. Colerus came to take his post, and therefore are not acquainted with the circumstances that then happened, but I shall expect to hear no further

objections upon this Subject, and that he will immediately take a Majority in the Regiment and rank according to the date of his Commission, and such rules as are adopted for adjusting matters of the like nature in the Army. I am etc.<sup>77</sup>

---

76. Chretien de Colerus had been made a brevet major by a resolve of Congress, Sept. 19, 1776. (See *Journals of the Continental Congress*.)

---

77. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

### **To MAJOR HENRY EMANUEL LUTTERLOH**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 4, 1777.

Sir: I have received your favour proposing a plan for the formation of a corps of light Infantry.

It wou'd be difficult for you to recruit such a Corps, and experience has fully taught us that it will never answer to employ deserters or Prisoners; generally speaking, no confidence can be placed in them. Deserters are for the most part without principle sufficient to insure their fidelity, and prisoners wou'd only engage to have the opportunity of making their escape.

As you have acted in the Quarter Master Generals Department, you can be as useful in that as any other, and more so in the present circumstances of the Army. My inclination to have you agreeably and usefully employed, leads me to recommend to you to apply to Genl. Mifflin Quarter Master Genl. I send you a Letter which I have written to him on the occasion, and I doubt not he will be able to introduce you on an honourable footing in his line. I am etc.<sup>78</sup>

---

78. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHANIEL HEARD**

Camp at Middle Brook, June 6, 1777.

Sir : I this morning received your favour of Yesterday. Inclosed I send you General Orders, which, as far as they apply, are to be strictly attended to. As to the Tea you mention,<sup>99</sup> it is to be sent to the Quarter Master General for the use of the Army; it will be well enough to have the two Teams<sup>1</sup>

with their contents sold and the amount divided amongst the Captors, in which number the whole detachment is to be considered, though not immediately with the party. The Spirit and intention of the Orders are, that whenever a party behaves with Bravery and run a risque in taking any thing belonging to the Enemy, the booty so taken, shall be divided amongst them. I am etc.<sup>2</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 7, 1777.

Dear Sir: I imagine that since General Schuyler's departure from Philadelphia you command there. I therefore inclose you the evidence of a person very lately

---

99. The tea was found concealed in a wood.

---

1. The two teams were taken by a different scouting party. The wagons were loaded with flour, meat, etc.

---

2. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

from New York, from which, as well as from other information, it appears that a Fleet is upon the point of Sailing from New York. If Philadelphia should be the place of destination, they will make their appearance in Delaware Bay, soon after they leave the Hook. I therefore desire, that you will, as soon as you are certain that the Fleet is in the Bay, give me the earliest notice, by the Expresses that are posted on the Road between this and Philadelphia. Before you send notice to me, be sure that you are not deceived by the signal Guns, which I am told have been fired several times without any Grounds for so doing. A move of this Army upon a false alarm might prove fatal.

Could not you and Genl. Sullivan contrive to give each other notice by Signals. We can do it by making lights upon the heights near Princeton and at this place, but I am afraid it will be difficult between Princeton and Philadelphia because the ground is low. I am &ca.<sup>5</sup>

**\*To COLONEL SAMUEL BLATCHLEY WEBB**

Camp at Middlebrook, June 7, 1777.



Dear Sir: By Mr. Trumbull,<sup>6</sup> who is just past this for Phi-

---

5. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

6. William Turnbull, of Livingston & Turnbull, agents for clothing for the Continental Army.

---

-ladelphia, I am informd that you have lately drawn 500 Hunting Shirts, 500 Waistcoats, and 500 Overalls, in addn. to the cloathing you obtaind some time ago. By a late return from Genl. Putnam, who Comds. at Peek's kill, dated the 31st. Ult. it appears that of your Regiment, he has only 21 Men at that Post; And, by a Return from Genl. Parsons of the 13th. of the same month, it further appears that the whole strength of your Regiment was only 205. Rank and file; What is the meaning of all this? and in what point of view am I to consider such proceedings? do you conceive it necessary that your Regiment is to have one Suit for parade (the Streets of Wethersfield in) and another to March to New Haven? (for I believe they never) [present appearances render it doubtful whether they will ever get further or] intend to leave the State of Connecticut, and (not content with this) [more than all this, can you think it justifiable] to keep 200 and odd Spare Suits by them when a Number of poor fellows who have been doing hard duty in the Field have scarcely Cloathing to cover their nakedness and many of them renderd unfit for duty for want thereof whilst the Clothier Genl. knows not where to provide them.

I (must) [am sorry you oblige me to] tell you in plain terms, that this conduct is highly offensive to me, and you are hereby enjoined, to proceed with every Man of your Regiment, fit for duty immediately to Peek's kill, leaving the necessary Officers, with proper Instructions to Recruit to your Establishmt.

You are to carry all the Cloathing to Peek's kill that the Troops there may be benefited by the superfluity of your Regimt.

I well remember that you, to obviate my objections to Cloathing your Men in red, propos'd Hunting Shirts as a Covering; but I then observd that this could not be expected at the Public expence, nor had I any conception that you could have entertaind the most distant thought of drawing these things from the Public Stores, when you must have know how difficult a matter it is to provide for the large demands of the Army.

[It is with pain, I have been induced to express myself in a language so pointed; but your own reflection will convince you that I have but too much reason.] I am etc.<sup>7</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 8, 1777.

Dear Sir: The accounts you give me of the distress of the Massachusetts Troops for Clothing surprise me a good deal, as I was always taught to believe that they had an abundance

---

7. The portions within parentheses show the original draft by Washington; the brackets inclose the substitutions by Alexander Hamilton, which probably were incorporated in the letter as sent.

in that State. I have wrote to the Clothier General to know the reason of it; In the mean time, that the men may not Suffer, I desire you will stop a parcel of Hunting Shirts, Overalls, Waistcoats, Shoes and Shirts that are coming on and supply those that are in most want of them, appointing a careful person to take an account of the Quantity and to whom delivered. I have directed the Clothier General to send up a deputy to take the account from you, and to endeavour to procure what further is necessary.<sup>13</sup> All our accounts, for several days past, agree, that the Enemy are preparing to make a considerable embarkation of Horse and Foot, and by the Quantity of Water, Hay and Provision of other kind it should seem that they are going out to Sea. But tho' this is the appearance, I beg you to keep a good look out lest they make a sudden turn towards you. I am &ca.<sup>14</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 8, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am this day favor'd with yours of the 27th. and 29th. of May. I am surprised at the accounts you give me of the want of Cloathing for the Troops of Massachusetts.

---

13. The next day Hamilton wrote Putnam, by Washington's order, not to open or distribute the clothing stopped until the Deputy Clothier General arrived.

---

14. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

I took it for granted that they had been sent forward when it was intended that all your Troops should go to the Northward, and that they would meet them at Peekskill. My reason for this was, that the Cloathier General repeatedly assured me and continues to assure me, that a Sufficiency of

Cloathing was left to the Eastward for the Troops of those States. I have however wrote to him this day in a positive manner to send some person forward to issue the Cloathing which I have directed to be stopped at Peekskill, and then to proceed to Boston and inquire how it comes to pass, that the Troops have been so illy supplied. This however has not been the case with all the regiments, for I am informed that Greaton's have not only drawn a full supply of Cloth Cloaths, but have likewise drawn the same number of hunting Shirts, under Waistcoats and overalls. Others may have done the same, and if so, it is no wonder that part go naked when some are double clad. Another practice, and a very unjustifiable one has prevailed in some Corps, they have drawn from the Clothier General five or six hundred Suits under pretence of having as many Men, when in fact they have not half the Number. This is very unfair and indeed dishonest, because every Officer must certainly know the Scarcity of Cloathing and the Shifts we are obliged to make, and shou'd for that reason take his proportion and no more, for if he does he keeps a useless hoard while others are starving for want.

I am fearful that if there has been any mismanagement in the allotment of Cloathing, that it may be imputed to partiality in me for the Southern Troops. If there is the least suspicion of that kind, my Letters and orders to the Clothier General will plainly evince the contrary, for I have ever strictly enjoined him to leave a full proportion to the Eastward, and till the late Complaints I thought it had been done.

If there are no Store Houses at the places which are thought convenient and safe, they must certainly be built, at as cheap a rate as possible.

The Officers of Colo. Lee's and Jackson's Regiments are entitled to Pay from the time of their appointments, and may therefore draw for it.

The Quarter Master General has sent 1000 Tents to the Northern Army, which is more than their proportion and I will inform Genl. Knox of the want of Tin, a proper Quantity of which shall be ordered up.

It is impossible for me to say what new Regulation in the Pay of Officers you have been made acquainted with and what not. I should have supposed Mr. Hancock had been informed on that head; but taking it for granted that he is not, I have desired Mr. Palfrey to furnish him with a pay list of the Army, as it stands at present and at what time the advance of Pay was made.

The low returns from Peeks Kill are shameful, considering the number of men that have been long actually raised to the Eastward. I know of no excuse for Connecticut, as several of her Regiments had not, last week, marched up Twenty men, tho' consisting of between Two and Three hundred. The Enemy taking advantage of our weakness up the North River, seem to be drawing their whole

force to Jersey, while New York is left with a small Garrison. Had the Troops come on as they ought to have done, they would not have dared to do this. I have so often repeated my distresses to you that you must be well acquainted with them, and you therefore must excuse me, when I call upon you in the most pressing manner to send every man forward that is Clothed or that can procure tolerable Clothing till better can be got. I will leave nothing undone to obtain it upon some terms or other. I am etc.<sup>15</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

### To JAMES MEASE

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 8, 1777.

Sir: I have just received Letters from Genl. Heath at Boston, in which he makes most heavy complaints for the want of Clothing for the Troops of Massachusetts, many of whom were

---

15. In the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

marched to Peek's Kill, under a promise of having their Clothes sent after them or finding them there. They have been disappointed in both and are now naked and unfit for duty. I always understood from you, that in your allotment, you had left a Sufficiency of Clothing at Boston for the Troops of that State; if so, how is it disposed of. I understand that a quantity of light Clothing, such as Shirts, Frocks and overalls, are coming on. I shall order them to be stopped at Peek's Kill and deliver'd out to those troops that are in want, and an account taken to whom. And I think you ought immediately to send a proper person there, to settle matters with the Officers who draw them, and then to proceed to Boston and make Inquiry into this matter which has some how or other been badly conducted. I am anxious to have the matter looked into, because I am certain that it is in some measure attributed to my partiality for the Southern Troops, to whom they say all the Clothing has been sent.<sup>16</sup> I am etc.<sup>17</sup>

---

16. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

17. This same letter was sent to Maj. Gen. Thomas Mifflin.

### To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 10, 1777.

Dear Sir: This will be delivered to you by Mr. Young who is sent up by the Clothier General to issue Clothing to the Troops at Peek's Kill. I beg you will give him your Countenance and assistance in seeing that none are allowed to draw but such as are really in want. Some Regiments not content with a complete Suit of Uniform, have drawn

a Frock, Waistcoat and Overalls, by which means they are doubly clad while others are perishing. This must not be allowed in our present scarcity, and I therefore beg that you will be particularly careful that none but the needy are Supplied. There are among the Clothing 350 Coats, Blue and Red which were made up purposely for Colo. Dayton's Regiment of Jersey, and of which they are in great want, they must come on immediately. I am etc.

P.S. Yours of the 8th. is just come to hand. Mr. Young will make the necessary inquiry about Clothing, it is very extraordinary that Genl. Gates should undertake to Stop the Clothing of those Regiments that are at Peek's Kill; that accounts for the deficiency. Colo. Saml. B. Webb has drawn a vast deal more than he has men to put them on, I have desired him to bring the overplus to Peek's Kill and deliver it up and I beg you will see it done.<sup>27</sup>

---

27. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 10, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am informed that there are about two hundred Spears, with a joint in the handle, at Philadelphia, fit for Horse or light Foot; if so, be pleased to send them instantly up. From every account, the Enemy are upon the point of moving, but the circumstances are so perplexing, that it is impossible to say whether part by land and part by Water, or the whole by Water. The deserters generally agree, that the orders are for an embarkation of almost the whole and that Skinners and Rogers's Corps and a few Hessians are to be left in Brunswick, but that seems impossible. As soon as matters are ascertained, you shall have notice as expeditiously as

possible. I am etc.

P.S. If Mrs. Washington is in Philadelphia, be pleased to deliver the inclosed; If not, send it to Virginia.<sup>28</sup>

## **To CHARLES YOUNG**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 10, 1777.

Sir: Upon your arrival at Peek's Kill deliver the inclosed to Genl. Putnam who commands there. I have desired him to see that those Troops, who drew their Cloathing before

---

28. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

they marched, do not come in for a share of this, except it may be for Shoes or some few things absolutely necessary. What you are particularly to guard against is, to prevent those who have drawn compleat Suits of Uniforms, from taking another of Hunting Shirt, Waistcoat and Overalls. Some Regiments have done so in a very unwarrantable manner. There are about 350 Coats blue and red intended for Colo. Dayton's Regiment of Jersey, which must come immediately on. Endeavour to find out how many of the Troops, coming in from Massachusetts, will want Clothing, and, if possible, reserve Sufficient for them. The Frocks and overalls at this Season, are far preferable to Uniforms which Mr. Mease says he will have ready by the Fall. The State of Rhode Island has not only had a large allowance, but have lately stopped 1000 Blankets and 20 Bales of Cloth; their Troops therefore have no claim, if they want any thing their Officers must send home for it. As Mr. Mease has always assured me that a full proportion of Clothing was left at Boston for Massachusetts, endeavour to find out the reason of their Troops being the only ones who have come on naked. I am etc.<sup>29</sup>

## **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL CHARLES ARMAND-TUFFINS<sup>32</sup>**

Head Quarters, June 11, 1777.

Sir: You are forthwith to take upon you the

---

29. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The letter sent, which is also in Tilghman's writing, is in the collection of Judge E. A. Armstrong, of Princeton, N. J. which varies from the draft in capitalization only.

---

32. Marquis de la Rouerie, but generally known as Colonel Armand.

command of the Corps heretofore under Major Ottendorf and to do all the duties thereof as commanding Officer, according to the rules and regulations established for the government of the Continental Army and according to the usages of War.<sup>33</sup> You will therefore endeavour, by attentive observation and inquiry, to make yourself acquainted with every kind of duty practiced in the Army, with the resolutions of Congress, the Articles of War, and all general orders and conform punctually to them. You are permitted to use your endeavours to complete your Corps to a full Regiment; the necessary Officers will be appointed, in proportion to the progress you make and the number of Men you collect. For the present you are to be under the immediate command of Major General Lincoln and to obey all his orders.<sup>34</sup>

---

33. The corps was known as Armand's Corps.

---

34. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

## **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL ZEBULON BUTLER**

Camp at Middle Brook, June 12, 1777.

Sir: You will march the Troops of your Regiment and the two Independant Companies with you to Morris Town and there take Post in and about the fortification upon the Hill. You are to Guard the Stores at that place until further Orders.

You will apply to Lt. Col. Jere: Olney for the Orders I gave to him by which you will regulate your conduct. I am etc.<sup>42</sup>

---

42. From the text kindly furnished by Gilbert S. McClintock, of Wilkes-Barre, Pa., who owns the original.

## **\*To COLONEL DANIEL MORGAN**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 13, 1777.

Sir: The Corps of Rangers newly formed, and under your Command, are to be considered as a body of light Infantry and are to Act as such; for whh. reason they will be exempted from the common duties of the Line.

At present, you are to take Post at Van Veghten Bridge and watch, with very small Scouting Parties (to avoid fatiegueing your Men too much, under the prest. appearance of things) the Enemys left Flank, and particularly the Roads leading from Brunswick towards Millstone, Princeton &ca.

In case of any Movement of the Enemy you are Instantly to fall upon their Flanks and gall them as much as possible, taking especial care not to be surrounded, or have your retreat to the Army cut off.

I have sent for Spears, which I expect shortly to receive and deliver you, as a defence against Horse; till you are furnished with these, take care not to be caught in such a Situation as to give them any advantage over you.

It occurs to me that if you were to dress a Company or two of true Woods Men in the right Indian Style and let them make the Attack accompanied with screaming and yelling as the Indians do, it would have very good consequences especially if as little as possible was said, or known of the matter beforehand.<sup>43</sup>

#### **To EZEKIEL CHEEVER**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 13, 1777.

Sir: I desire you will immediately transmit me an account of the receipt and delivery of Arms in the course of last Campaign and down to the present time. Specify the Names of the Officers to whom they were delivered and from whom received, that we may endeavour to make those either pay or account for the great numbers of Public Arms that have been drawn and never returned. I am etc.<sup>44</sup>

#### **To JAMES MEASE**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 13, 1777.

Sir: I have yours of the 6th. by Mr. Young who went



---

43. The letter sent is in the writing of Tench Tilghman and is in the New York Public Library. It lacks the last paragraph, as above.

---

44. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

this morning to Peek's Kill to issue the Clothing to the Massachusetts Troops. I understand by a letter this day from Genl Putnam, that when all the Regiments from Massachusetts were ordered to Tionderoga, the Clothing for them all was sent to Albany. Upon the alteration of the first disposition, Officers were sent to bring down that which belonging to those that were to remain at Peek's Kill; but Genl. Gates has in a most extraordinary manner refused to give it up, and it is more than probable has forwarded it to Tionderoga. This accounts for one half of the Troops of that State being left naked. The Hunting Shirts and overalls will however be more comfortable at this Season than Uniform, and I have given Genl. Putnam particular orders to let none draw them that had before been furnished with Uniform.

The proceeding of the State of Rhode Island is to be sure very extraordinary, they had not, by the last returns raised but between four and five hundred Men, for Continental Service. You had better apply to Congress on this head, for if some Regulation is not made, every State will think itself intitled to seize what is passing thro' it, for the use of some of the others.

It would be by no means proper to erect a Store at Princeton, directly in the Enemy's route. If the commanding Officers of Regiments are provident and look well to the wants of their men, they can always send an Officer for a Supply of necessaries before they are really wanted.

I have no objection to your distributing the

fine Shirts yourself; I would only wish you to allot a proportion to each Regiment, to avoid an imputation of Partiality.

I have directed the Coats intended for Dayton's Regiment to be sent forward. And immediately upon Mr. Young's arrival at Camp, sent an express to Peek's Kill to forbid breaking any of the packages till he got there. This I hope will prevent the confusion that would have ensued had the Packages been opened at a guess to find the Contents.

I would wish you to endeavour to keep a good Supply of Shirts and Shoes, the Articles most in demand and most necessary. I am etc.<sup>45</sup>

45. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 16, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have your favours of the 9th and 10th. instant. The account brought by the Officers from Canada may not be intirely true, but that part which speaks of a removal of some Regiments down the River favors an Opinion that I have for some time entertained; which is, that if Genl. Howe had not a certainty of a full Reinforcement from England, part of the Troops from Canada would be ordered round for that purpose, That the European reinforcement will be short, or be very late, is beyond a doubt, and therefore the move from Canada more probable. On the night of the 13th. Genl. Howe began his march from Brunswick seemingly with an intention to push directly

for Delaware, in the Course of the night, his Front reached Somerset Court House, 8 or 9 Miles from Brunswick, where he halted, and has remained ever since. His Rear is still at Brunswick; I do not know whether this was intended as a real move towards Philadelphia, or whether it is to endeavour to draw us down from the Heights we occupy along his whole Front.<sup>67</sup> The Militia turn out in a very spirited manner and seem determined, in conjunction with the Continental Troops, to harrass and oppose the Enemy upon their march thro' the Country. His principal difficulty will be in crossing the Delaware, we shall hang heavy upon his Rear, and I expect that Genl. Arnold and Mifflin will meet him with a considerable force (made up of Continental Troops and Militia) upon the western side of Delaware.

As soon as I found that the Enemy had drawn their force into Jersey, from whence they could not remove it, without a good deal of previous notice, I ordered down all the Troops from Peek's Kill except moo effective Continentals and the Militia, which is a force superior to any thing that the Enemy now have in New York or its dependencies, and therefore fully sufficient to prevent any Surprise. When these Troops come down, our Army will be respectable, and I hope, not only able to check, but to make an impression upon some part of the Enemy's line.

Of the Cannon that arrived lately to the Eastward,

---

67. Sparks notes that Sir William Howe's letter to Lord George Germain (July 5) describes this movement as intended to bring the American Army to a general action. His plan had for some time been settled to proceed to Pennsylvania by water.

only 32 are fit for Field use, and those Genl. Knox had ordered on and appropriated for this Army before the receipt of yours. Others are daily expected, and out of those you can have a supply. While you were in Philadelphia Congress informed me that you had proposed to raise a Troop of Horse near Albany, which could be recruited and mounted quickly, as there was a Sufficiency of Horse furniture ready. I advised this by all means, and thought it had been carried into execution. You had better even do it now, than depend upon the arrival of any of the Southern Horse, or even Eastern; for notwithstanding Colo. Sheldon has been so long in Commission, only Sixteen Men of his Regiment have arrived at Peek's kill. I have with me the Virginia Horse, which are worn down by a hard winter Campaign, and one Troop of Baylotts and two of Moylans, all together scarcely able to mount the necessary patrols. One Troop raised in the Country where you want them to act, are worth double the Number of Strangers from their acquaintance with the Ground. If the Seneca Chiefs pay me a Visit, I will endeavour to impress them with as high an Idea as possible of our Strength and Circumstances. I am &ca.<sup>68</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have been favoured with yours of the 15th. and 16th.

---

68. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Instant. You have done well in sending on the Troops, tho' they have not had the Smallpox. The Camp is thought to be clear of infection and so is the Country pretty generally; But if it is not, Inoculation may be carried on, should it be found expedient.

I am extremely sorry to find, the Troops are in such distress for Tents and Clothing; I trust by this time, they will have obtained a supply of the Latter, and that the former will be provided. I understood that Clothing was on the road and for that purpose, Mr. Mease, the Clothier General, sent Mr. Young to Peek's Kill to receive and distribute them. One cause of the distress of the Eastern Troops for Clothing, arises from a quantity intended for those of the Massachusetts State, now at Peek's Kill, being sent to Tionderoga by Genl. Gates's order. Genl. Schuyler should be wrote to, and the most speedy measures taken to bring them down. If the Troops can possibly be Clothed, so that they can do duty, send them on agreeable to my order. Their aid is much wanted. Their not having Tents, must not be considered an objection to their coming, if their situation in respect to Clothing will possibly admit of it. You should contrive to throw out hints to magnify their numbers, not only

of those coming on, but of those who remain. This in War is justifiable, you see the Enemy practice it daily, and if our Officers would pursue the same course, provided their reports do not appear too much the effect of design, and to surpass all

bounds of credit, they might render great Services.

The inclosed Letter for Colo. Sheldon, do send immediately by express. Our demand for Light Horse cant be dispensed with, they must come on whether Armed &ca. or not. You will retain one Troop.

The Enemy's designs and movements are truly mysterious. On Friday night Genl. Howe advanced with the main body of his Army as far at Somerset Court House. From thence to Brunswick, they now form a line. We have been constantly harrassing them with light Troops under Colo. Morgan. The Militia seem well disposed to give us every aid. I am etc.<sup>70</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD**

Head Quarters, Camp at Middle Brook, June 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have received your favour of the 16th. Instant.<sup>74</sup> You mention a want of intelligence respecting my Situation and that of the Enemy. As to mine, the main body of our army are encamped at Middle Brook, and a considerable body under Genl. Sullivan at Sourland Hills. The position here is very Strong, and with a little labour, which will be bestowed upon it, will

---

70. The draft is in the writing' of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

74. On June 14 Congress, by a resolve, authorized Arnold to take command of all the militia at Bristol and on every part of the Delaware River, east of Philadelphia, and to make such troop dispositions as seemed "best adapted to promote public service." The resolve was sent to the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania for its concurrence. On June 16 Arnold wrote to Washington, from Coryell's Ferry, giving a complete picture of the situation and inclosing a valuable description of the different fords of the Delaware from Trenton up to Coryell's. "I am Convinced," he wrote, "the Enemy will never Attempt to Pass" [the river]. Arnold's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

be rendered a great deal more so. The passes in the Mountains are for the most part extremely difficult, and cannot be attempted with any degree of propriety. Our right is our most accessible and weakest part, but two or three redoubts will render it as secure as could be wished. The Enemy

are Strongly posted, having their right at Brunswick, and their left at Somerset. Besides being well fortified on their right, they have the Rariton all along their front, and Millstone, on their left.

In this situation an attack upon them would not be warranted by a Sufficient prospect of success, and might be attended with the most ruinous consequences. My design therefore is, to collect all the force that can properly be drawn from other quarters to this post, so as to reduce the security of this Army to the greatest possible certainty, and to be in a condition of embracing any fair opportunity that may offer to make an advantageous attack upon them. In the mean time, I intend by light bodies of Militia, countenanced by a few Continental Troops, to harrass them and weaken their numbers by continual Skirmishes.

I have ordered all the Continental Troops at Peek's Kill, except<sup>75</sup> the number requisite for the security of the post, to hasten on to this Army, and shall draw a part of General Sullivan's Troops to reinforce our right; leaving the rest at and about Sourland Hills, to gall the flank and rear of the Enemy; with Orders, in case of any movement towards

---

75. Hamilton had first written this number as 1,000, but later struck it out by Washington's direction and inserted the phrase that follows, as above.

us, to endeavour to form a junction, or if this should not be practicable, to fall briskly upon their rear or flank.

The views of the Enemy must be to destroy this Army and get possession of Philadelphia. I am, however, clearly of opinion, that they will not move that way, till they have endeavoured to give a severe blow to this Army. The risk would be too great to attempt to cross a river, when they must expect to meet a formidable opposition in front, and would have such a force as ours in their rear; They might possibly be successful, but the probability would be infinitely against them. Should they be imprudent enough to do it, I shall keep close upon their heels, and do every thing in my power to make the project fatal to them. But besides the argument for their intending, in the first place, a stroke at this Army, drawn from the policy of the measure, every appearance coincides to confirm the opinion. Had they designed for the Delaware in the first instance, they would probably have made a secret rapid march for it, and not halted, as they have done, to awaken our attention, and give us time to prepare for obstructing them. Instead of that, they have only advanced to a position necessary to facilitate an attack upon our right, which is the part they have the greatest likelihood of injuring us in; and added to this consideration, they have come out as light as possible, leaving all their baggage, provisions, boats and bridges at Brunswick; which plainly contradicts the Idea for pushing

for the Delaware.

It is an happy circumstance, that such an animation prevails among the people. I would wish to let it operate and draw as many as possible together, which will be a great discouragement to the Enemy, by Showing that the popular Spirit is at such a height, and at the same time, will inspire the people themselves with confidence in their own Strength, by discovering to every individual the zeal and Spirit of his neighbours. But after they have been collected a few days, I would have the greatest part of them dismissed, as not being immediately wanted, desiring them to hold themselves in readiness for any sudden call, and concerting Signals with them, at the appearance of which they are to fly to Arms. I would have every means taken to engage a couple thousand of them for a Month, or as much more as they can be induced to consent to. In this case they will be able to render essential Service, both by an addition of Strength for the present, and by lessening the fatigue and duty of the Continental Army, which will tend to preserve them both in health and Spirits.

You will forward on all the Continental Troops by a safe route, as fast as they arrive. But you need send over no more of the Militia, 'till further orders. I approve of your fort flying such places, as you judge most likely to frustrate any attempt of the Enemy to pass the river.

I am etc.

P.S. We have been so crowded with business at Head Quarters that I have not been able to write fully to Congress. I should therefore be glad you would communicate the purport of this Letter to them.<sup>76</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 14th.<sup>71</sup> by Major Humphry.<sup>72</sup> I have consulted the Surgeon General, upon the propriety of those of your Brigade coming on who have not had the small pox. He tells me he does not apprehend the least danger, as there is but one Woman in the whole Army who has it, and She will be removed. The Tents must be ordered to follow as they arrive and until they do, you must make Shift in Houses, Huts &ca. You are to march directly forward to this place with all possible dispatch; and I could wish you to out march your heavy Baggage, for much may now depend upon one day. I shall be glad to see you here, as I am etc.<sup>73</sup>

---

76. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton. Arnold sent a copy of this letter to Congress, which was read in that body on June 19.

---

71. Persons was then at Peekskill.

---

72. Maj. David Humphreys, brigade major to General Parsons. He was, later, aide to Putnam and to Greene, and in May, 1780, became lieutenant colonel and aide to Washington, and so acted to the end of the war. He carried the British standards captured at Yorktown to Congress, and Nov. 3, 1781, was voted a sword by that body.

---

73. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To COLONEL ELISHA SHELDON**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 17, 1777.

Sir: On receipt of this you will march your Regiment of Horse, Armed or unarmed, accoutred or not, to join this Army, leaving one Troop with Genl. Putnam at Peek Kill. A large number of Horse in the present situation of our affairs is so indispensably necessary, that I cannot admit any excuse to justify your remaining any longer from Camp. I expect I shall see you as soon as possible. I am etc.

P.S. If you have any accoutrements to collect, leave a careful officer to bring 'em on.<sup>77</sup>

### **To COLONEL GEORGE BAYLOR**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 19, 1777.

Dear Baylor: Yours of the 2nd. Instt. I received by Yesterdays Post. I must request that you spare no pains to forward on the Troops you have inlisted. If they are not equipped, they must not wait, our demand for Light Horse is such, that they can not be dispensed with.

---

77. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

You should be extremely cautious in your inquiries into the character of those who are not Natives, who offer to inlist. Desertions among Men of that Class, have been so frequent, that unless you find 'em on examination to be of good and unsuspecting conduct, they should not be taken by any

means. Otherwise, most probably, they will deceive you, add no strength to our Arms, but much expence to the Public account and upon the first Opportunity will join the Enemy. If those you have inlisted, are to be suspected, will exchange places with Men in the marching Regiments, I have no objection; I think it will be prudent that they should; but you cannot compel them without violating the conditions of their Inlistments and doing an act of injustice.

As a Regimental promotion, is to be the Governing Rule for filling all vacancies, under those of Field Officers, where there lies no substantial objection to the next eldest Officer, or where it may not be necessary to promote out of that line for signal Services. Mr. Randolph must succeed to the Lieutenancy made vacant by Mr. Gresham's Death. His having been constantly in Service, since he marched from Virginia with Weedon's Regiment, surely cant operate to his prejudice. I am etc.

P.S. As Mr. Randolph is here, he will stay and do duty with Capt. Lewis, till the Troop comes up, which he is to join as a Lieutenant.<sup>79</sup>

---

79. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade; the letter sent in that of Robert Hanson Harrison, and is in the collection of Judge E. A. Armstrong, of Princeton, N.J.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 16th. instant from Fort Edward, but that of the 14th. from Saratoga, to which you refer, has not come to hand. Supposing the plan mentioned in Amsbury's<sup>93</sup> evidence to be true, I cannot conceive that it will be in the power of the Enemy to carry it into execution; but to provide against all events I have ordered Genl. Putnam to hold four Massachusetts Regiments in readiness at Peek Kill, to go up the River at a moment's warning, and to order Sloops from Albany, which are to be kept for that purpose. It does not appear that Burgoyne has brought any Reinforcements from Europe; if so, he cannot move with a greater force than five thousand Men. He certainly will never leave the Garrison of Ticonderoga in his rear; and if he invests it to any purpose, he will not have a Sufficient Number left to send one Body from Oswego and another to cut off the communication between Fort Edward and Fort George. As the Garrison of Tionderoga is Sufficient to hold it against any attack, I do not think it politic, under your representation of the scarcity of Provisions, to send up troops to consume what ought to be thrown into the Fort. Those Troops held ready by Genl. Putnam can always, upon a certainty of the Enemy's intention to pass by Tionderoga with the whole or



93. William Amsbury was captured near the Onion River. He was charged with being a British spy, and under threat of being hung by Schuyler he stated that the British forces were approaching St. John's and were to advance under General Burgoyne; that a detachment of British troops, Canadians, and Indians under Sir John Johnson was to penetrate the country through the Mohawk Valley; also that the Canadians were averse to taking up arms but were forced to do it; and that no reenforcements had arrived from Europe.

part of their force, be up time enough with the assistance of the Militia to give them a Check, as their march cannot be a very rapid one.

I have communicated your letter to Colo. Trumbull and I refer you to one which I have directed him to write to you upon the Subject of a Supply.

I draw a very favourable Omen from the intercepted letter to Genl. S—;<sup>94</sup> it shews that they despair of carrying their schemes by force and are reduced to the necessity of having recourse to the Arts of Flattery, bribery and intimidation. The General is not at this post, I therefore cannot say how far it may [be] agreeable to him, for you to carry on the Correspondence in his name. If your letter is not gone, you had better wait for his concurrence, for it is a delicate matter.

From the Manœuvre of Yesterday, it is not prudent to weaken our post upon the North River upon an uncertainty. On the Night of the 13th. The British Army marched out of Brunswick, on the Road leading to Somerset Court House, which place their Van reached by Morning, being Nine Miles. Their rear continued at Brunswick, by which means they formed a line of communication the whole way, strengthened by Redoubts which were thrown up, upon every advantageous piece of Ground. What they gave out, and what they seemed prepared for, was to make a push to gain the passage of Delaware; but whether they did not chuse to risque this, with our

---

94. Maj. Gen. John Sullivan. Amsbury declared he carried a canteen from a Judge Levy, Lievers, or Lievers, of Montreal, with a false bottom, in which was concealed a letter which was to be conveyed to Sullivan. Schuyler sent the letter to Washington.

Army upon their Rear, or intimidated by the unexpected force which they found ready to oppose them (as the Militia of this State and Pennsylvania turned out with the greatest Spirit) they suddenly abandoned their project, and returned to Brunswick the night before last, leaving their Works half finished. Their Army now lays in its former position between Brunswick and Amboy. As I do not think they will again attempt to reach Philadelphia by land, I conclude that their next move will be to that place by Sea, or up the North River. The first cannot be very sudden because the

necessary Embarkation for such a Voyage, tho not a long one, must be a Work of time. But the latter, if intended, will be as quick as possible, for they may have heard that I drew the greatest part of the Force from Peek's Kill when they drew theirs into Jersey. I ordered those that had not reached this place to halt, as soon as the Enemy returned to Brunswick. They will be ready to move either way as occasion may require.

You may remember the conversation we had upon the expediency of removing all the Horses and Carriages from the Neighbourhood of Skeensborough, for I cannot conceive that they have enough of their own to answer their purpose, deprived of the means of transportation they will be intirely baffled in their attempt upon that quarter.

Since I began this letter yours of the 14th. came to hand, the Contents of which is fully answered by what I

have before written. I shall immediately forward the letter to Congress. It is evident from Genl. St. Clair's letter, that it will not be proper to order up the Reinforcement before it is really wanted, for he very judiciously observes that they will consume the Stores. I shall desire Genl. Sullivan to inform me whether he knows such a Man as Robt. Shannon<sup>95</sup> and what is his Character. I cannot conceive what occasions the delay of the Massachusetts and New Hampshire Continental Troops; I have repeatedly wrote to them in the most pressing manner to send them on, but in vain, I however hope that your Representations, who are on the Spot, will have a better effect. Genl. Knox tells me that he intends the Majority of Crane's<sup>96</sup> Regiment for Major Stevens<sup>97</sup> which would have been confirmed some time ago, but there is one Captn. who in point of rank, but not merit, has a prior right, but he hopes to settle the matter with him. I am &ca.<sup>98</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Camp at Middle Brook, June 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: General Howe has suddenly quitted his new post between Somerset and Brunswick and has returned to his old Situation.

---

95. The name of the man who was charged with writing the letter concealed in the canteen.

---

96. Col. John Crane, of the Third Continental Artillery.

---

97. Maj. Ebenezer Stevens, then a brevet major. He became brevet lieutenant colonel of the Third Continental Artillery Apr. 30, 1778, and lieutenant colonel of the Second Continental Artillery Nov. 24, 1778, to rank from April 30; served to June, 1783.

---

98. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The word within brackets was inserted by Washington.

The whole design of his making his late movement this way, may possibly have been to induce us to draw off our Troops from Peek's Kill, though I think it most probable that he was disappointed in his expectations of the manner in which we should act; and finding the people turn out with great Spirit, to Strengthen the opposition we should give them, concluded it most prudent to relinquish his intentions, and resume his former position. But test the first should be the case, I have ordered Generals McDougall and Glover not to proceed. If they are at a distance from you they are to halt where they are, and if they are near Peek's Kill, they are to go back to it.<sup>99</sup>

General Schuyler writes to me, that from some intelligence he had lately received, there was reason to apprehend that General Burgoyne was making preparations for an immediate attack upon Ticonderoga, and on that account requests a reinforcement. But as the alarm may very likely prove false, until we have fuller evidence that such an event is about to take place, I do not think it advisable to lessen our force on this quarter, by sending them to where they may perhaps not be wanted. (I would however have some disposition made, to reinforce with speed, in case it should be necessary; and with this view, I have to desire you will hold four of the Strongest Massachusetts Regiments under Genl. Nixon, in constant readiness to march at the Shortest notice. They are however not to be sent off, without an order

---

99. The text of Washington's orders to McDougall and Glover, dated June 20, 1777, and in the writing of Alexander Hamilton, is in the *Washington Papers*. It repeats, but in different words, the substance of the news of Howe's retreat as given above, and then adds: "In the meantime, I think it necessary to be upon our guard against any sudden expedition up the North River, and therefore desire you will, if you have advanced any distance from Peek's Kill, halt where you are and proceed no further; if you are near that post, return to it; or if you have not crossed the river you are of course to continue where you are."

from me for the purpose.

You will have a sufficient number of Vessels ready at your post, to transport those troops, their baggage &ca., by water to Albany. They must be so disposed, as that they can be made use of

and forwarded without the least delay. If these Vessels are not to be had at and about Peek's Kill and Fishkill, you must immediately send to Albany to procure a Supply of what may be deficient, and have them brought down to you. If you Should receive any information, that appears to you authentic, and makes it necessary to dispatch the reinforcement, you can have the troops, Baggage and provisions embarked, waiting only for my orders, to sail, acquainting me immediately by express of the intelligence you may have received.)

It will be proper you should keep in view, that the Enemy's motions must of necessity be in concert, and, if they operate to the Northward, you must undoubtedly expect a Visit to your post. Besides being continually prepared for this casualty, it will be highly useful, to use every method of gaining intelligence from New York. The most effectual mean of doing this, is having persons continually going into and coming out from the City.<sup>1</sup> I am etc.<sup>2</sup>

---

1. This same letter was sent to Governor Trumbull, with the omission of the portion inclose in parentheses above. Ford prints an extract of the letter to Trumbull as a footnote under date of June 2, which is an evident typographical error.

---

2. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

### To JAMES MEASE

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 20, 1777.

Sir: I have yours of the 14th. As I have not wrote to you since the 8th., no letters of mine were among those lost by Mr. Gurney. I cannot tell how the Clothing designed for the Eastern Troops, has been disposed of, but there arc universal Complaints, from Massachusetts in particular, for want. If the Quantity that will meet Mr. Young at Pecks Kill is not Sufficient, many of the Troops will be obliged to quit the Field, for some of them are already so naked that they cannot do duty. The Board of War of Massachusetts say, that as they had delivered a large quantity of Clothing to Livingston & Turnbull,<sup>3</sup> which they had collected and purchased, they expected their troops would have received the benefit of it, but that so far from that's being the case, they are file only people left destitute. As these repeated Complaints are all thrown upon me, I could wish that some measures may be taken by you or your Agents to Settle this matter and endeavour to give Satisfaction.

The Light Horsemen are not intitled to any more than a suit of Uniform annually. The coarse Jackets and Frocks are extra's and must be charged to them; their pay was augmented in order to enable them to purchase these necessaries. I am etc.<sup>4</sup>

---

3. Agents for clothing, Continental Army.

---

4. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To COLONEL THOMAS ELLIOTT<sup>9</sup>**

Head Quarters, Camp at Middle Brook, June 21, 1777.

Sir: I flattered myself that I should have had the pleasure long before this of seeing you in Camp at the head of your Regiment, and am sorry that ill state of your health, or whatever other cause there may be, has disappointed my expectations. This Campaign probably may be of decisive importance to America, and at this advanced period of it, the Service demands that every commanding Officer should be at the head of his Corps and cannot but Suffer, if circumstances oblige him to be absent. I have no doubt you have Sufficient reasons to justify your not having yet joined the Army; at the same time, as I am bound to consult the good of the Service above every other consideration, I must of necessity regret that it has been the case, and cannot allow those reasons to operate much longer, to the prejudice of it.

I shall be glad it may suit you to repair to camp by the middle of next Month, and enter upon the command of your Regiment; but if it should not be in your power to do it by that time, I shall conclude your affairs will not permit you to act in that capacity, and that it is my duty to fill up the place of Colo. in the Regiment designed for you, by the appointment of some other Gentleman. I expect to hear from you on the Subject, and am etc.<sup>10</sup>

---

9. Of the Fourth Virginia Regiment. He was transferred to the Sixth Virginia Regiment in August, 1777; resigned in September following.

---

10. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Qrs., Camp at Middle Brook, June 22, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your favours of the 16th., 19th., and 21st. instant have reached me, the former without signature. I approve of your ordering payment to the Militia; but I could wish great attention to be paid to the nature of the abstracts they present, that they be properly certified and have every appearance of being right.

You have mistaken the orders I gave, according to which General McDougall should have halted at Pompton; because he was there at a considerable distance from Peek's Kill, and was to have returned only in case he had been near that post. However, as matters have turned out, I am not sorry he is gone back. For it may now be concluded, with tolerable certainty, that the Enemy are about to quit the Jerseys and make some expedition by Water. The North River may probably be the object, and if it is, General McDougall with his Brigade cannot too soon return to reinforce you. Your utmost vigilance and industry are necessary to be in all respects prepared to give as much opposition as possible. Of all things you cannot take too much care to secure the boats, that they meet with no accident, and may be always ready on a sudden emergency, to transport this Army across the River.

The Enemy abandoned Brunswick this Morning

and seem to be pushing all their force for Amboy, which there is no doubt they will speedily evacuate also. Having gained intelligence Yesterday, of their hasty preparations for this purpose, I sent down last night and early this Morning strong parties to fall upon their flanks and rear, who served to precipitate their retreat; but could not have a fair opportunity of doing them as much injury as I could wish. There have been several smart Skirmishings, the effect not certainly known.

The difficulties you mention, in the removal of the Stores from Fish Kill to the places pointed out, ought to have had no weight. As it was a positive order of Congress, it ought to have been complied with, though attended with some inconveniences; and the Security of the Magazines is of so much consequence, that the expence and trouble of removing them should not be put in competition with it. The present movements of the Enemy make it necessary the order should be immediately executed. It will be proper to have Sufficient guards, over them, to prevent their being injured by the disaffected inhabitants; but the Continental troops should be spared from this duty, as much as is consistent with prudence. There ought to be some of them at the most important and least secure places; but the others Should be committed to the trustiest of the Militia. It would be advisable to have small convenient Works thrown up about them, which will make it less necessary to have large guards; and will discourage any attempt to

destroy them. I am, etc.<sup>12</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 3rd., 7th., and 12th. Nothing has given me more uneasiness than the Complaints of want of Clothing for the Troops of your State, especially as I have been led to believe that they were most amply provided. I have ordered all the Clothing now coming on to stop at Peek's Kill, and the Clothier General has sent up a Deputy to distribute it to those who want. As it consists of Frocks, Waistcoats, and Over-alls, it will be more proper for the Season than Cloth Uniform, which must be provided against Winter. I have wrote to Mr. Mease and informed him of the Complaints that are made against his Agents, for their unequal or at least irregular supply to your troops. He asserts, that a full Supply has been delivered, but that by the alteration of the first destination of their Troops, the Clothing of the whole is gone to the Northward. I have directed him to have the matter some how settled, for nothing can be more disagreeable to me, than to be obliged to hear constant complaint of this nature.

General Howe moved from Brunswick on the

---

12. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

13th. at night and marched as far as Somerset Court House on the Road leading to Delaware, he remained there until the 18th. and then suddenly marched back to Brunswick, leaving a Number of works, which they had begun, half finished. They burnt many farm Houses in this short distance of Nine Miles. Finding, from many accounts and various circumstances, that they intended to move from Brunswick to Amboy, Majr. Genl. Greene marched Yesterday morning with three Brigades, in order to fall upon their Rear. Upon the first appearance of our Troops they abandoned the Town with precipitation and went off to Amboy, as they had previously sent off their Stores and Baggage they had nothing to incumber them in their retreat, and therefore only received a few fires from our flankers; they are now removing their Baggage to New York, from whence they will plan some new Expedition; As it will take some time to concert and prepare for it, I hope we shall find ways and means to come at their intention and prepare against them.

If the March to Peek's Kill, by way of Kinderhook, is more inconvenient than by the common Road. I do not desire it to be pursued, it was a measure recommended by General Schuyler.

I have long found the ill effect of the Wretched Cartouch Boxes generally in use, and I am very glad to find that Colo. Lee has found out a kind that will preserve

the Ammunition; you will admit him to have them made and I should be glad of one by way of pattern.

The matter respecting Capt. Sullivan's<sup>15</sup> pay during the time he continues a Hostage upon Parole has never been settled, I shall write to Congress respecting it, and take their order upon it.

Mr. Hancock should ever represent the state of his Treasury to Congress, and obtain a supply from them. I can do this but no more; and I dare say they will ever, upon his Representation only, send him the necessary Sums. I am etc.<sup>16</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was favoured with yours of the 19th. instant, and have to acknowledge my approbation of the removal of the two Companies you mention, to the post near Sidman's Bridge.

You have also my consent to keep Colo. Dubois's Regiment with you; it is certainly preferable to any other, being, as you observe, perfectly acquainted with the Grounds, which is a singular advantage to any Body of Troops when attacked. Should you find it necessary to add

---

15. Capt. Ebenezer Sullivan, of the Fifteenth Continental Infantry, He had been taken prisoner at The Cedars May 20, 1776; was not exchanged until 1778.

---

16. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman and John Fitzgerald. The letter sent is in the writing of Tilghman and is in the Massachusetts Historical Society, and varies from the draft in capitalization only.

to your Strength, you'll apply to Genl. Putnam (whose Strength will now afford it) for a reinforcement. I am etc.<sup>18</sup>

#### **To JAMES MEASE**



Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 23, 1777.

Sir: I yesterday received your favour of the 21st. I am happy to hear you have so good a prospect of Clothing the troops, the distress of those from the Massachusetts now at Peek's Kills, is great indeed and requires every exertion to relieve it. The interference of a particular State or body of Men with Clothes imported on Continental account, is certainly wrong, and confusion and inconvenience will be the least evils that can result from it.

The arrival of the prize Blankets is a fortunate event. Agreeable to your request I have written to the Massachusetts Council, and hope they will suffer no difficulty to arise from any Quarter to Messrs. Livingston and Turnbull's purchasing them.

There is one Supply, I must request your particular and immediate attention to, that of Shoes; the Army is in great distress. Some Corps are almost

---

18. The draft is in the writing of Richard Keader Meade.

entirely incapable of doing duty for want of them. You cannot procure too many. I would further observe, that the Sizes should be much attended to. There have been many complaints on this Head, that in general they have been made too small, and of consequence of but little use. I am etc.

P.S. What Shoes you have, do send to Camp.<sup>19</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Quibble Town, June 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: I this morning received your favour of the 23rd. and am happy to hear part of the Clothes for the Troops have arrived and that more are on the way.

Under the present appearance of things and Incertainty of the Enemy's Operations, I think it unadvisable to detach Glover's Brigade from Peek's Kills. If Genl. Howe should make a push up the River, the importance of the Highland Passes, will demand the utmost attention and every exertion for their Security. The advantages which will result from Troops being at the White Plains will be too inconsiderable to draw any part of your force, at this critical juncture, from their present important post.

19. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

Added to this consideration, If the Enemy have a more Eastern expedition in view, Peeks Kill will be a more convenient place for Troops to march from, as it is nearer, and more in the direct route.

The post you are at is not considered as a Separate Department, by any Resolutions of Congress that I have seen, yet under one of their late determinations you have a right to a Secretary, I think his pay is Fifty Dollars pr Month. As to a Deputy Adjutant General, an Officer of that Sort seems essential. I therefore authorize you to employ a Gentleman qualified for the purpose, to act for the usual pay and so long as it shall be thought necessary. In your agreement with him, be particular on this head, That he may not claim the post and pay where circumstances may make it unnecessary to continue him.

From every appearance, the Enemy are passing from Amboy to Staten Island, they have been, it is certain, carrying over their Baggage. Amboy is so situated that it is almost impossible to give them the least annoyance in their retreat; They have Several Strong redoubts across the Neck, and none of their Parties come without them. We have now parties of Light Troops lying along their Lines. In their retreat on Sunday, we are told by deserters, and some other accounts, that their Grenadiers suffered a good deal, as did part of their Infantry from Colo. Morgan's Rifle Men. I am etc.

N.B. As the D. A. G. will be a post in the Army, the pay of his present post will be suspended.

P.S. If Colonel Cornell<sup>24</sup> is at Pecks Kill, I wou'd wish you to give him the Offer of Depy. A. Genl. as he is out of employ, and as he is some what acquainted with the business. Had the Enemy remained in Jersey, I should have approved much of your sending Genl. Glover towards the White Plains.<sup>25</sup>

---

24. Lieut. Col. Ezekiel Cornell, formerly of the Eleventh Continental Infantry. He had acted as Deputy Adjutant General of the Continental Army, October-December, 1776. He was brigadier general of Rhode Island Militia in 1777 and Inspector General of the Continental Army from September, 1782, to the close of the war.

---

25. The text of this letter is found only in the Varick Transcripts in the Library of Congress.

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Camp at Middle Brook, June 27, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have now before me your two letters of the 17th. and 19th. instant. It is strange Cols. Whitcomb and Phinney should have suffered their claims to have remained so long unpaid. Their conduct is extremely reprehensible and must produce a great deal of Embarrassments, if not some injustice.<sup>28</sup> Have their Abstracts made out in such a way, as shall appear agreeable to propriety and the usual practice in such cases, to which they should annex an Affidavit to give them a greater degree of Authenticity. The Company Rolls should be made

---

28. These claims were for pay, billeting, and mileage of parts of their regiments for November and December, 1775, at Cambridge, Mass.

out specifying the Men's names, which should be affixed to the Abstract.

In respect to the Militia who have done duty at Providence, I have nothing to say. If they were called out by Public authority or by any having power for the purpose, I suppose they are to be paid by the States. At any rate you should be extremely cautious in having the abstracts properly adjusted. The Company Rolls ought to specify the Officer's and Men's names and time of Service and ought to be sworn to and Certified by the Commanding Officer. It might be well for you to submit the matter to Congress and to take their direction.

You will omit no pains or exertions to complete the deficiencies in the Regiments, and to push the troops forward, as fast as circumstances will admit.

I have written to Genl. Schuyler, that he cannot have any of the Field Pieces at this time, as there are not a Sufficient number for this Army, which has much more occasion for them.

Yesterday Morning the Enemy advanced with their whole force from Amboy to Westfield about Seven or Eight Miles. Where the whole or a large part of them now remain. This movement would seem to indicate an intention to make an attack upon our left Flank, As they came out, there was some Skirmishing between

them and a part of Lord Stirling's division without any great damage on either side. I am etc.<sup>29</sup>

**To COLONEL WILLIAM MALCOM**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 27, 1777.

Sir: You are hereby appointed to the command of a Regiment in the Continental Service,<sup>30</sup> to be composed of the eight following independent companies, the four raised under the direction of General George Clinton, and commanded by Major Pawling,<sup>31</sup> and four others, raised or to be raised by Captains Scott, McDougall, Hallet and Hunter.<sup>32</sup> In case any of these last mentioned Captains should not have accepted or acted upon their appointments, you are to supply their place by nominating others, the nomination to be approved and ratified by me. Your field Officers are to be Lt. Colo. Burr and Major Pawling.

You will immediately make yourself acquainted with the State of your Regiment, and collect as many of them as are raised, under a proper proportion of Officers, to where Major Pawlings party is now Stationed. You will also keep out a Sufficient number of Officers, qualified for the business

---

29. The draft is in the writing of Caleb Gibbs. The letter sent, which is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison, is in the Massachusetts Historical Society and varies from the draft in capitalization only.

---

30. Malcom's Additional Continental regiment was consolidated with Spencer's Apr. 22, 1779.

---

31. Maj. Albert Pawling, of Malcom's Additional Continental regiment. He resigned in April, 1779; was lieutenant colonel and colonel of New York levies from 1779 to end of the war.

---

32. Captain Scott is difficult to identify. McDougall was probably Ronald T. McDougall. Jonah Hallett was a lieutenant in Malcolm's regiment in July, 1777; resigned in April, 1779, when the regiment was consolidated with Spencer's; became lieutenant of Fourth Continental Dragoons in October of that year; served to November, 1782. Capt. John Hunter was taken prisoner at Fort Montgomery, N.J., in October, 1777; resigned in December of that year.

of recruiting, to make up the deficiency of your Regiment, and will do whatever else may be necessary to complete it for Service, as soon as possible. You and your field Officers are without delay to take the field, at the head of those Men who have been already recruited. I shall expect a speedy report of the Strength and exaction Situation of your Regiment.<sup>33</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL AARON BURR**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 27, 1777.

Sir: You are hereby appointed Lieutt. Colonel to a Regiment in the Continental Service to be commanded by Colo. Malcom. This Regiment is composed of eight independant Companies, most of which are already raised. As Colo. Malcom goes directly up to draw the Regiment together, I desire you will join him and give every necessary assistance towards forming the Corps. I have given particular Instructions to Colo. Malcolm, you are therefore to follow his directions. I am etc.<sup>34</sup>

---

33. The draft is in writing of Alexander Hamilton.

---

34. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 29, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 25th. and 26th. instt. As a few days must determine, whether the Enemy really intend to leave the Jerseys, I think you should, instead of detaching any part of your force, keep it as much together as possible; because if their views should be turned towards the North River, they will in all probability be sudden in their operations. I have no objection to your sending a Regiment for the purpose you mention, down towards the plains, quite disincumbered of Baggage or even Tents, as they can upon the movement of Shipping up the River, retire directly to their posts again. The Officer that goes down, must endeavour to obtain intelligence from New York. Altho' I wish to have the Regiments all drawn together, I would not have you, in the present Situation of Affairs, send down any more detachments to Parsons's Brigade, for if the Enemy move up the North River, or to the Eastward, the men will have to march back again. I would advise you to have all your Supernumerary Baggage sent to some distance in your Rear, you can then act easily and quickly, which ever way occasion may require. The Enemy, after having carried all their Tents, Baggage and Waggon over to Staten Island, came out from Amboy with their whole Force two days ago. They

marched up as far as Westfield, plundering and burning Houses and driving off what little stock remained. They returned Yesterday to Amboy again. Our light parties followed them, but found no Opportunity of making any attack upon them. We have now a considerable Body of men laying near

Amboy, in hopes of falling upon their rear when they embark, but the Ground is so advantageous for their purpose, that I fear they will get off without any damage. I am etc.<sup>37</sup>

**To JOHN LANGDON<sup>38</sup>**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 29, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 16th. Instt. has been duly received. The State of Massachusetts has been fortunate indeed, in her Import of Arms, and it would have given me great pleasure to have heard of your obtaining a competent supply, or that it was in my power to contribute, to assist you in this instance. But the State of the public Magazines will not admit any to be taken or retained from them.

In respect to Clothing for the Continental Troops raised in your State, you will apply to the Deputy Clothiers General or Agents in that Department.

---

37. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

38. The Continental agent for prizes at Portsmouth, N. H.

Messrs. Livingston and Turnbull are at Boston, who, I make no doubt will take the earliest measures in their power, to accomodate the Troops as the Cloth imported has gone there.

I have but little to add on public matters. The Enemy on Sunday last evacuated Brunswick and retreated to Amboy. Unhappily, but a small part of our Troops were able to come up with them. Colo. Morgan's Corps of Rifle Men did, before they had wholly effected their retreat and annoyed them a good deal, with only the loss of two killed and Seven or Eight wounded on our part. It is generally conjectured that the Enemy are on the point of some new enterprise, having transported most of their Baggage, if not the whole, across to Staten Island; Yet on Thursday morning, their whole force, made a sudden and rapid march some few Miles into the Country, with intention most probably to cut off some of our light parties, and Lord Stiflings Division, which were advanced to watch their Motions, and to act as circumstances would justify, or to gain the passes in the Mountains on our left. Another motive for this Manœuvre which seems a probable one, was to give some éclat to their Arms, which were a little Sullied just before, by a retreat that was conducted rather precipitately, and from their not prosecuting their March thro' Jersey to Philadelphia, as many were induced to expect, from their great preparations and repeated declarations. There was some pretty smart Skir-

-mishing between 'em and our Parties, as they marched with but little loss on our side, nor can I ascertain what the Enemy was. They returned to Amboy again without attempting to gain the Heights, plundering and despoiling the Inhabitants contiguous to their line of March, of their Clothes and every thing they could carry off, burning also some Houses. We had a Brigade of Light Troops detached, to annoy their Rear and flank, but the distance to Amboy being but short and the Enemy returning by a secure Route, they were not able to come up with them, so as to make an attack with a prospect of success or without putting themselves in imminent danger. They are now lying in the Neighbourhood of the Enemy, to avail themselves of any favourable circumstances that may cast up. I am etc.<sup>39</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, June 30, 1777.

Dear Sir: I received yours of the 28th. Instt. by Colo. Hughes, and thank you much for your kind congratulations.

The several reasons you mention for sending Genl. Glovers Brigade to the White Plains had not escaped me.

---

39. The drafts is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

Yet, I do not think they should prevail against those, which appeared more cogent and strong for keeping them where they are. But as you seem to consider it so essential, I have no objection to their being detached on that Service, without their Tents and Baggage and intirely light; If you are of opinion, that they, when so circumstanced, will be able to return in time for the defence of Peek's Kill and its dependant Posts on the approach and attempts of the Enemy to possess 'em. As to their acting on the rear of the Enemy, in case they shou'd get above them, I do not apprehend any considerable advantage wou'd result from it, because I suppose, whenever they undertake the enterprise, it will be with a force too large for them to make an impression upon. If you judge it expedient to send Genl. Glover down, accoutred and equipped in the manner above mentioned, you will instruct him to return with all possible expedition with his force, on the earliest notice of the Enemy's proceeding up the River, and that he may be timely advertised of such a movement, to keep good look outs and watches. The Highland Passes are of such amazing importance in the present contest, that they must be defended.

I am sorry to hear the Gallies have met with such delay in equipping. Do push matters and let no pains be spared to complete the necessary redoubts and Booms. We may not, or may, have occasion for 'em. But we should be prepared at all points and the sooner the better for our security.

From every appearance, the Enemy are evacuating or about to leave Amboy. This indeed was expected a day or two

after their retreat thither; Yet on Thursday morning Genl. Howe made a sudden and rapid march from the Town with his whole Army as far as Westfield. His design, I'm persuaded, was to seize on the passes on our left and to cut off, if possible, our light parties that were out and Lord Stirlings division, that had been advanced as far as the Neighbourhood of Metuchin to support 'em. There were some smart Skirmishes, but with little damage on our side save the loss of three small field pieces. What loss the Enemy sustained, remains to be ascertained, but from report they did not make this Manoeuvre altogether with impunity. The next afternoon they returned part of the way, ravaging and despoiling as they went, as it is confidently said, the effects of all without discrimination. Genls. Scott and Conway are lying close to their lines with light Corps, to avail us of such opportunities of annoying them, as may arise on their abandoning the Town. But from its situation and contiguity to Staten Island, we are rather apprehensive they will not be able to do 'em any great inquiry, shou'd an evacuation of the Town be their object. I am etc.

P.S. July 1st. The Enemy totally evacuated Amboy Yesterday Evening and are now encamped opposite to it on Staten Island. Genl. Scott entered it shortly after, and posting guards to secure any Stores they might have left, he withdrew his Brigade about four Miles, It being Night. He will

reenter this Morning and bring off whatever he may find. You will be on your Guard.<sup>44</sup>

## **To TRONSON DU COUDRAY**

Head Qurs., Camp at Middle Brook, June 30, 1777.

Sir: I had the pleasure of your favour of the 28th. Instt. by Mr. Rogers.<sup>45</sup>

The order you mention from the Commanding Officer in the Northern Department was without my knowledge or concurrence, and I have desired that it may not be complied with.



I have given directions some time since, for the disposal of the Artillery that came in the Amphitrite. The whole of it is come on to Springfield. The heavy pieces will remain there, to be cast over upon a lighter construction; as this will not only serve to render them more manageable; but will also increase the number, which is a desireable circumstance. Those of the Swedish make, are to proceed to Litchfield; and are to come on from thence, as fast as they can be furnished with ammunitions, Waggons and a proper proportion of Men. It would not be advisable to hasten them forward, sooner than they can be properly supplied with these; as without them, they would incumber us, rather than be of any benefit. The French Gentlemen are to accompany them to Camp.

---

44. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade and Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

45. Monsieur Rogers was aide-de-camp to Du Coudray.

As every necessary Step has been already taken, it would answer no end to send on Captn. Toussard.<sup>46</sup> He will therefore return to you.

I shall write immediately for the two Gentlemen, Engineers, you are desirous of having with you, requesting them to repair to you at Philadelphia, with all the expedition they can.<sup>47</sup> With due respect, I am etc.<sup>48</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Middle Brook, July 1, 1777.

Dear Sir: At Sunset this evening I received your Letter of the 30th. Ulto.; the intelligence contained in the Copies of the Letters you transmitted is truly interesting, and it appears almost certain to me, that Genl. Howe and Genl. Burgoyne design, if possible, to unite their attacks and form a junction of their two Armies. I approve much of your conduct in ordering Nixon's Brigade to be in readiness, and I desire that it may be embarked immediately with their Baggage, to go for Albany, as soon as Genl. Varnum's and Parsons's Brigades are so near Peek's Kills, that they can arrive to supply their place before any Troops can come up the River, and effect a landing, or as

---

46. Louis Toussard, captain of artillery in the French Army. Later he was an aide to Lafayette and lieutenant colonel in the Continental Army. He lost an arm in the retreat from Rhode Island in 1778. After the war he served with the French in the San Domingo uprising of 1790-91, and, returning to

the United States in 1794, was reinstated in the Army, becoming lieutenant colonel of artillery in 1800. His regiment was disbanded in 1802. He was French consul at New Orleans, 1812-1815.

---

47. The names of these two French engineers are not mentioned in Du Coudray's letter.

---

48. The (draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

soon as a number of Militia equal to them, can be got in. They will proceed up the River with the utmost dispatch on either of these events happening. The Ships that were at Amboy, moved down, round Staten Island this morning, and all the Troops that were encamped opposite to the Town, struck their Tents and marched off. Upon the whole there is the strongest reason to conclude that Genl. Howe will push up the River immediately to Co-operate with the Army from Canada, which it appears from the accounts transmitted by Genl. St Clair has certainly in view an attack on Ticonderoga and the several dependant Posts. In this view of things, it seems absolutely necessary for you to pursue the most speedy and effectual measures to obtain a respectable reinforcement of the most Neighbouring Militia. No time is to be lost, much may be at Stake and I am persuaded, if General Howe is going up the River, he will make a rapid and vigorous push to gain the Highland passes. The Militia cannot object to turning out, as the time of their detention cannot be long. Mr. Howe's movements will be soon understood. You will not think of sending Glover's Brigade to the White Plains in the present situation of affairs.

I cannot pretend to give directions about taking guns from the Fort for the Ships, I shall leave it to you and the other General Officers to act therein as may appear most expedient in your and their Opinions. The letter for Genl. Geo. Clinton I have left open for your perusal, which you will dispatch to him by express, after sealing it. I am etc.<sup>52</sup>

---

52. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, July 1, 1777.

Sir: From intelligence just received from the Northward there can be little doubt that the Enemy are operating against Ticonderoga and its dependencies; and from the evacuation of the Jerseys, and the reason of the thing itself, there can be as little room to doubt, that Genl. Howe will co-operate with the Northern Army, and make a sudden descent upon Peek's Kill, in order if possible to get

possession of the passes before the Troops to defend it, can be reinforced by this Army. Indeed I am this moment informed that all the Enemy's Tents were struct this morning at eight OClock, and 'tis supposed they have all embarked, as the Ships have all Sailed out from Prince's Bay where they lay. So that you may probably have a very hasty visit. The urgency of the occasion and the necessity of employing all our resources to baffle the attempts of the Enemy, obliges me to request in the Strongest terms, that you will exert yourself to call forth a respectable force of the Militia of your State, to strengthen the force already at Peek's Kill and its appendages, till circumstances will permit this Army to be brought to their assistance. No time should be lost in doing this. The call is to the last degree pressing, and the least delay may be productive of the most fatal consequences. Let every nerve be strained to forward your preparations, and

put you in the best posture of defence possible. I am etc.

P.S. General Parsons's and General Varnum's Brigades march to morrow morning very early for Peek's Kill.<sup>50</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHANIEL HEARD**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, July 1, 1777.

Sir: The Enemy totally abandoned Amboy Yesterday, I therefore shall be enabled to dispense with a much less Number of Militia than were demanded, which gives me pleasure, as the people will have an Opportunity of collecting their Harvest. Instead therefore of five hundred men, a number not under one hundred, nor exceeding one hundred and fifty will be sufficient, which are to be posted at Pompton and Succasunna, to guard the Magazines and cover the Country. Return my thanks to the Officers and privates of the Militia for their late Spirited Behaviour which has in a great Measure delivered their province from the hands of their oppressors, altho some few have suffered from their wanton depredations. I am etc.<sup>51</sup>

---

50. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

---

51. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Middle Brook, July 2, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was last night favoured with yours of the 25th. and 28th. June, with the Several pieces of intelligence which you had received from Genl. St. Clair. Immediately upon the receipt of yours, I ordered the Troops, which had been drawn down from Peeks Kill, to return to that place, and sent off an Express to Genl. Putnam, to embark the four Regiments of Massachusetts with all their Baggage, that they might be ready to push up the River whenever they heard that the Troops returning from hence were within one day's march of Peeks Kill. As the Troops march from hence this morning, Genl. Nixon will leave Peeks Kill on Saturday at farthest. I would have ordered him to have proceeded immediately, but the State of the Garrison at Peeks Kill would not admit of it, as it would have been left in Such a Situation, as would have enabled Genl. Howe, by suddenly pushing a small force up the River, to have made himself master of it, the thing of all others most fatal to our Interest, as the possession of the Highlands would effectually bar all mutual assistance of our two Armies. I am am pleased to find by your letter to Congress, that a strong Supply of Provisions has been thrown into Ticonderoga; as that is the Case, I see no reason for apprehending that it can possibly fall into the hands of the Enemy in a short time,

even were they to bring their whole force to a point; but if they have divided it to make the different attacks that you mention, Genl. St. Clair will in all probability have an opportunity of acting upon the offensive, and Should he not be quite Successful, he may damage them so considerably, that they will not be able to attack him in his Works, to which I dare say he will always secure a retreat in case of accident.

Genl. Howe, as you have been informed, made a Shew of marching for the Delaware, but suddenly turned back to Brunswick, and from thence to Amboy. He came out again with his whole force a few days ago, with a seeming intention to make a general attack upon us, but after marching Seven or Eight Miles parrallel with the Sound, he returned again into Amboy, contenting himself with burning many Houses and plundering all that fell in his way. The day before Yesterday he threw the whole of his Army over to Staten Island and totally evacuated the State of New Jersey. Before the accounts from the Northward, we were much at a loss to account for these strange Manoeuvres, but it now looks very like a plan to amuse us, till accounts could be received by them, of the movements of Burgoyne. If a co-operation is intended, Genl. Howe must speedily throw off file mask, and make his preparations for going up the North River; if he does not, I shall think that the Fleet and a small force of Indians and light Troops are amusing you upon the lake, while the main Body comes round and forms a junction by Water. One reason operates Strongly against this, in my

opinion, and that is, that a Man of Genl. Burgoyne's Spirit and Enterprise would never have returned from England, merely to execute a plan from which no great Credit or Honour was to be derived. I shall therefore, till I see the contrary, believe that he will make a Strenuous effort to break thro' by the Way of Ticonderoga. I shall hold this Army in readiness to move, and have desired Genl. Clinton to call in the Militia of Orange and Ulster, and Genl. Putnam that of Connecticut, which is most contiguous. If we can keep Genl. Howe below the Highlands, I think their Schemes will be intirely baffled.

I will just take the liberty of mentioning, what I have Several times done before, The expediency of removing all Cattle and Carriages from the parts of the Country which you think the Enemy mean to penetrate. I am etc.<sup>56</sup>

---

56. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 4, 1777.

Dear Sir: I received your favour of the 7th. June, in which you enter into a consideration of the breach of parole imputed to Lord Drummond, and give it as your opinion, that his conduct has not been Such as to justify the imputation.<sup>61</sup>

It can answer no valuable purpose to enter into a discussion of the particulars of this affair, which would probably end as it began and leave his Lordship and myself in the Same way of thinking respecting it, which we now entertain. I shall only observe, that at the time the matter happened, it was clearly my Sentiment and that of every Gentleman with whom I conversed on the subject, that his Lordship had acted in an exceptionable manner, irreconcilable to the true Spirit of his parole. No circumstance, that has since come to my knowledge, appears to me to be of Sufficient weight to remove the Suspicion, and from any thing I know. I must still retain the same idea of his conduct that I had at first.

---

61. Lee's letter (June 7) is an egotistic statement that, after reading all the correspondence between Washington and Drummond and examining all the other papers in the case, he was "doing what really is in my opinion an act of justice, I mean clearing up to the world the charge brought against Lord Drummond for a breach of Parole ...I solemnly declare that it does not appear to me that there

is any one thing in his Lordship's conduct which merited even the shadow of censure." Lee's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

[I Should be sorry to injure his Lordship or any other Gentleman, in so delicate a point, but I do not think justice requires me, either to retract or extenuate what I have Said. He may perhaps have acted as he did through misconception; but whatever was the cause, the conclusion I drew was fully authorised by appearances.]

You cannot but be sensible, My dear Sir, that the omission of trifling circumstances, or a small difference in representing the same, is capable of altering the complexion of a fact and making it appear in a light very opposite to that in which it ought really to stand, and this will Suggest the propriety of not being hasty in fixing your Judgment as to the true nature of his Lordship's proceeding in this affair. I am etc.<sup>62</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 4, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your favour of the 16th. Ult. only came to hand two days ago. The arrivals which you mention, and the Capture of the Brig by Commodore Manly, are fortunate Circumstances. The Cargoes are valuable and such as we wanted.<sup>63</sup>

---

62. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton. The paragraph in brackets was inserted, evidently by direction of Washington, after Hamilton had submitted the draft.

---

63. The brig captured by Manley contained rigging, duck, etc.; the other arrivals were two brigs from Bilbao, Spain, with cargoes of anchors, cables, rigging, duck, etc., which had been sent by direction of Elbridge Gerry to James Warren.

In respect to General Spencer's claim of pay, on the footing of a Separate Command, It is what I do not conceive myself authorized to allow. I know of but one Separate Command in the Army, distinct in a great measure from that which I hold, which is that in the Northern department, which has been particularly defined by Congress. With the same propriety, every Major General detached in any degree from the Main body of the Army, may exhibit similar claims. General Putnam might ask it for the time he was posted at Princeton and now while he is at Peek's Kills. General Mifflin while he was at Philadelphia. You for the time you remain at Boston &c &c &c. In a word, my authority does

not extend to an allowance of it, and if Genl. Spencer thinks himself entitled to it, he must refer the matter to Congress, for their determination. As to the pay of the other Officers which he mentioned, his Situation might make them necessary, and therefore their claims I should Suppose are to be allowed. But I must observe, that a Deputy Adjutant General appointed just upon the Spur of the occasion, cannot receive pay longer than the cause exists which made the appointment necessary.

General Howe evacuated Amboy on Sunday last. His next movement remains to be known. From present appearances, Hudson's River seems to be the object of his attention. Our Situation is rather delicate and embarrassing, were we to proceed with our force to Peek's Kill, leaving him on Staten Island, he might turn about, supposing his present Object to be what I have Suggested,

and push to Philadelphia. On the other hand had our force continued at their late Posts, till their designs became manifest, Peek's Kill might have been subjected to too much risk. Thus circumstanced, I have drawn the whole Army from Bound Brook. The Main body to remain here, till we know more of his intentions. General Sullivan's division is to advance as far as Pompton, and General Parsons with his Brigade marched on Wednesday Morning to reinforce General Putnam. I am etc.<sup>64</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 4, 1777.

Dear Sir: Upon your arrival at Pompton, you are to halt your division till the intentions of the Enemy are more clearly and fully known. To come at a knowledge of this, you must endeavour, by all the means in your power, to obtain intelligence from the side of the North River, up which, I have every Reason to think they intend to move, as most of their Shipping have removed from Staten Island up to New York. If you receive any information of their motions up the River, that you think may be depended upon, you are, without waiting further orders, to march immediately and cross the River with the utmost expedition.

---

64. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

If the Enemy should throw a Frigate into the ferry way at Haverstraw you will be under the necessity of going higher up, you should therefore, to be provided against such an event, make inquiry, whether there is not a Road leading out of the Clove<sup>65</sup> directly down to Fort Montgomery, and whether that Road is passable for Carriages; if it is, it will save marching up to New Windsor. There

is a Road leading up the West Side of the River, which General Clinton was desired to block up, if it is not done, it Should be, as the Enemy would then have no other way of marching up on that side, but thro' the Clove which is a defile very easily defended. You should inform General Putnam of your being at Pompton, that he may communicate any thing necessary to you. If you should receive such intelligence, as shall induce you to march, you will please to give me immediate information that I may govern myself accordingly. I am &ca.<sup>66</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN ARMSTRONG**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 4, 1777.

Dear Sir: I had the pleasure of receiving yours of the 20th June, some days ago, but the constant hurry I was in, during General Howe's late Manœuvre in Jersey, must Apologize for not answering you sooner.

---

65. Smith's Clove, immediately behind West Point in the Highlands of the Hudson, on the west side of the river.

---

66. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

The Spirit with which the Militia of this State and Pennsylvania turned out upon the late alarm, far exceeded my most Sanguine expectations and I am persuaded must have chagrined Genl. Howe, who, I believe, rather expected support than opposition from Pennsylvania in particular. The evacuation of Jersey at this time, seems to be a peculiar mark of providence, as the Inhabitants have an Opportunity of Securing their Harvests of Hay and Grain, the latter of which would in all probability have undergone the same fate with many farm Houses, had it been ripe enough to take Fire. The distress of many of the Inhabitants, who were plundered not only of the effects, but of their provision of every kind, was such, that I sent down several Waggon loads of Meat and Flour to Supply their present Wants.

I am yet perplexed to find out the real intentions of the Enemy, but upon a presumption that their views are up the North River, I have advanced Genl. Sullivan's Division as far as Pompton, and the Main Body of the Army to this place. In this position I shall lay, till I receive more certain information of their designs. I have dismissed all the Militia of this State, except about one hundred, who serve as a Guard to the Stores at Pompton and Succasony plains, and it would be very agreeable to me, to have as few as possible of those of Pennsylvania kept in Service, because their time, at this Season



of Harvest, is truly valuable to them. As our Boats are up Delaware, a Guard is absolutely necessary over them, I do not think it

would be prudent to carry them down yet, for as a great part of the Campaign is to come, Genl. Howe may see occasion to renew his operations against Philadelphia, indeed we do not know that he has laid them aside, for if he goes round by Sea, we must use the Boats to cross the River in order to meet him.

I am pleased at the honorable mark of distinction, which the State of Pennsylvania have conferred upon you, by appointing you to the command of their Colonial Troops, and am convinced that by your acceptance of it you will be enabled to render the State and your Country very essential Service, Should She herself be attacked or her assistance demanded by any of her Sister Colonies. I am etc.

P.S. I shall be glad to know whether your eldest Son is provided for in a way suitable to his wishes. If he is not I have a vacancy in One of the 16 Regiments that I think will be worth his acceptance.<sup>67</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ROBERT HOWE**

Head Qurs., Camp at Morris Town, July 4, 1777.

Sir: I was favoured with your letter, accompanied by others to the States of Georgia and North Carolina, a few days since.

When I wrote respecting an expedition against St. Augustine, I meant it as recommendatory only; sensible, that

---

67. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

you, almost on the Spot, or however well acquainted with the situation and every attendant circumstance, must be the proper judge, and assure you Sir that the Reasons you urge against the expedition operate very forcibly with me, and must say meet with my intire approbation. I am &ca.<sup>68</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GURDON SALTONSTALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 5, 1777.

Sir: I have yours of the 14th. June, containing an account of the necessity you were under of leaving the Service on account of your Health. Notwithstanding this, I do not look upon myself at liberty to pay the full demand, because I think when you found yourself not likely to be well enough to return to the Army you should have resigned your command. You might, in my opinion, with the same degree of right charge pay to the 19th. of Feby, the time you arrived at your own House.

I shall however transmit your letter to Congress and take their direction upon it. If they order full payment I will send you a Warrant for the sum. I am etc.<sup>71</sup>

---

68. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis.

---

71. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To DOCTOR JAMES McHENRY<sup>72</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 5, 1777.

Sir: Your Letter of the 21st. Ult. I received on Thursday last, for which I am extremely obliged to you. I never doubted, but that the Treatment of our Prisoners in the Hands of the Enemy was such as could not be justified either upon the principles of Humanity or the practice of War. Facts were too stubborn and glaring to admit a more favourable supposition. But had the charge not been supported before, your relation would have given it unquestionable authenticity with me. Your letter convinces me more and more of the justice of my objection to return all the Prisoners claimed by Genl. Howe. As to his charge against our Surgeons, I supposed it illiberal and without foundation at first. This however, had a seeming tendency to excuse a conduct that will always be reprobated by ingenuous minds wherever it is known.

Your Exchange I wish to effect and had no doubt but it would have taken place long before this, as particular directions were given respecting it, when Doctor Sanden was sent in. The Commissary of Prisoners has written since and requested your parole to be transmitted him, but has never received an answer. I am etc.<sup>73</sup>

---

72. Surgeon of the Fifth Pennsylvania Regiment. He had been taken prisoner at Fort Washington, N.Y., and was not exchanged until March, 1778; aide-de-camp to the Commander in Chief in May, 1778; major, Continental Army, in May, 1781, to rank from October, 1780; aide to Lafayette from

October, 1780, to December, 1781; Secretary of War of the United States from January, 1796, to May, 1800.

---

73. In the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Morris Town, July 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your favour of the 30th. Ult. was duly received.

I should hope the Enemy will never carry the post at Ticonderoga, and that the Force now there, with such aid as may be called in upon an Emergency, will be Sufficient to check the progress of their Arms in that Quarter. In the present Situation of things, I cannot detach with any degree of propriety, more Troops from Peaks Kill, than what I have already ordered.

Tents cannot possibly be provided for the Militia. Several are yet wanted for the Continental Regiments. General Knox has sent an order to One of the Conductors at Peaks Kill, to forward you Twenty Reams of Cartridge Paper, if it can be had; if not, to supply the deficiency with printing paper. The Intrenching Tools, which you require, will be sent off to day to the Quarter Master at Peaks Kill with directions for conveying them to you by the earliest Opportunity. There will be some Field Artillery with Nixon's Brigade with a proper number of Artillerists and a suitable Supply of Ammunition for it.

Since my last nothing new has occurred. The Enemy are still on Staten Island and almost the whole of their fleet lying there. Appearances strongly indicate, that an embarkation is to take place; but whether any of

them are yet on board, is a matter of incertainty.

Your Letter to Mr. Trumbull I sent him Yesterday, agreeable to your request, after reading and sealing it. I am etc.<sup>78</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Morris Town, July 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: Since I had the pleasure of seeing you, Some of the Officers have been suggesting a plan for cutting off the Enemy's Post at Bergen, which they seem to think could be easily effected. As it may be in your power to collect certain information of the Strength &ca. of that Guard, which I understand consists of new Levies, I would refer the matter intirely to your consideration and Discretion, wishing, that if your accounts are such, as would promise a tolerable certainty of Success you would make the attempt. I need not mention to you that the most profound Secrecy is necessary, upon every occasion of this nature, and very particularly on this, as two Minutes notice would give them an Opportunity of withdrawing across the Causeway, where it would be impossible for you to get at them; to prevent this a small party should be dispatched before the rest by some different Route, which should

---

78. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

occupy the pass near Bergen, by which means every intelligence might be kept from them, no Soul being allowed to go in. Should this enterprise appear so feasible as to risque Jr, I shall expect soon to hear from you; you will observe to March your Troops at such Hours, as will prevent their being hurt by the excessive Heat of the Weather.

It will be prudent, at all events, to send a party of 2. or 300 Men some where beyond Hackinsack, under a Cautious active Officer, from which small parties may be sent up to Fort Lee and along the North River, to observe every Motion of the Enemy about New York by Land or Water; two or three Light Dragoons should be with them to convey every necessary intelligence to you, in order that I may be apprized as early as possible. I am etc.<sup>79</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 7, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have yours of the 5th. and 6th. I am sorry that any misunderstanding between you and Doctr. Cochrane, should have gone to such disagreeable lengths. When your first letter of complaint, was put into my hands, Doctr. Shippin the Director General was standing by me, I delivered it immediately to

---

79. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

him, as belonging to his department and never heard more of the matter till I received your last. As I would have every Officer properly supported in his rank, I can point out no better manner of adjusting this matter, than Submitting the whole to a Court of inquiry. Colo. Hazen will not be back from Philadelphia before the 12th, and as he is one of the Gentlemen, upon whose information your Complaint is grounded, I suppose you would not incline to bring the inquiry on before he returns, But if you chuse to do it sooner, I have no objection. If this matter, in my hurry of business slips my Memory, I beg you will remind me.

By advices from Staten Island and New York, it seems as if the Enemy were preparing for a longer Voyage than up the North River, but such appearances should not lull our vigilance upon that Quarter. Altho' the Road leading from the Clove to Fort Montgomery, is not passable in its present State, would it not be worth while to repair it in such a manner, that Troops and light Artillery might travel it, while the heavier Carriages went higher up ? Of this you will be a better judge, when you have seen the Road and consulted Genl. Geo. Clinton, who is perfectly acquainted with the Country. I am &ca.

P.S. Yours dated the 5th. but I suppose meant for the 6th is come to hand.<sup>83</sup>

---

83. Both draft and letter sent are in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The P.S. is found only in the letter sent, the original of which is in the New Hampshire Historical Society.

## **To EZEKIEL CHEEVER**

Morris Town, July 7, 1777.

Six: Application having been made to me by Governor

Trumbull, for Liberty to draw a Quantity of Arms out of the Magazine at Springfield for the Militia of that State, in case it Should be invaded. I have complied with his request, upon the following Conditions which you will please to observe. That should the state be actually invaded, and a sufficiency of Arms remains in the Magazine, after complying with the orders which you will receive from me in a short time, under these Circumstances you are to furnish him with a thousand Stand, which are only to be considered as a Loan and to be replaced as soon as the Situation of things will permit. I am &ca.<sup>84</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 8, 1777.

Dear Sir: In consequence of advices this day received from Albany, tho' not directly from Genl. Schuyler, I find the Enemy had approached Ticonderoga and had taken post at Mount Hope; This account comes by express from Colo. Trumbulls Brother and therefore cannot be doubted. I expect every moment to have the particulars from Genl. Schuyler.

If the North River is Genl. Howe's next attempt, he will be sudden and Vigorous and it is therefore thought

---

84. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

expedient that you should move on with your division and cross the River, as speedily as possible. You will therefore march to morrow morning and endeavour to contract your Baggage, into as small a Compass as possible, to avoid the trouble of carrying Carriages across the River.<sup>92</sup> I shall replace you with another Division. Give Genl. Putnam information of your approach that he may have Boats ready for you. I am &ca.<sup>93</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 9, 1777.

Dear Sir: Upon reconsidering the propriety of your crossing the River immediately, it has been determined by a great Majority of the General Officers, that as the Enemy have not yet embarked any of their light Troops and do not seem prepared to move suddenly, you should halt in the Clove, take possession of the most advantagious Grounds and there wait till we see, more clearly, the Enemy's intentions. If you have any Tools with you, you may as well throw up some Slight Works that will make the passages in those strong defiles still more defensible. Perhaps you will have marched beyond the Clove before this reaches you, but I am in hopes that you will not, as I should be sorry that the Troops should be harrassed more

---

92. Sullivan was then at Pompton, N.J.

93. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

than is needful. I am, etc.<sup>96</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, July 10, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was this morning favoured with yours of the 7th. instant, from Still Water, inclosing a Copy of one you had received from Genl. Learned. If that letter is the only foundation for your apprehensions, you in my opinion put a more unfavourable Construction upon it than it will bear. I rather think the Revd. Mr. Allen adverts to some misfortune that had befallen Colo. Warner's party, than to a total defeat of our Army at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence. If those posts were carried it must have been by assault, as the time between the 3rd. and 5th. was too short for it to be done by Blockade. But I am reasoning upon the face of Capt. Farnum's letter, you may probably have other advices to corroborate it. Nixon's Brigade would arrive at Albany on Tuesday, they took Cannon and Artillery Men with them and intrenching Tools are following on. Upon a presumption that Genl. Howe and Burgoyne certainly mean to Co-operate, I shall move up to morrow, with the Main Body of the Army, towards Peek's Kill, and be ready to act as Circumstances and occasions may

---

96. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

require. Should the worst have happened at Ticonderoga, you will be able, with the addition of Nixon's Brigade and the Militia, to assemble a respectable force on this side lake George, with which and the conjunction of this Army and that at Peek's Kill, I am in hopes we shall be able to give the Enemy a check. I am exceedingly anxious to have more particulars from you, and I hope a few Hours will put me out of Suspense. I am &ca.<sup>5</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Pompton Plains, 18 Miles from Morris Town, July 12, 1777.

Dear Sir: Yesterday Evening, upon my march from Morris Town to this place, I received yours of the 7th. confirming the unfortunate Contents of the preceding of the same date. I will suspend my opinion upon the propriety of this very extraordinary and sudden evacuation, until I hear something

from Genl. St. Clair; for, in truth, it is altogether unaccountable. I most sincerely wish it was in my power to supply all your demands, but it shall be done as far as lays in my power. Of Tents I have not as many as will fully cover this Army, and therefore am unable to forward any of them. Genl. Mifflin will instantly dispatch the Camp Kettles,

---

5. The draft is in the writing of TenchTilghman.

Intrenching Tools have been already sent on. Genl. Knox has dispatched an Express to Springfield, with orders to send you 60 Barrels of Musket Powder with Ball and Cartridge Paper in proportion, and all the Musket Cartridges that are ready made. If you should want any more Powder, Ball, or Cartridge Paper, you will please to send to Springfield and it will be delivered to your order. Ten field pieces will be immediately sent from Peek's Kill, with a sufficient quantity of fixed ammunition and harness complete; but Horses we have none. I am surprised that you should make a demand of them and drivers for them, when you are in the best part of the Continent for draft Horses and people who understand the management of them. I have not a piece of heavy Cannon with me, nor could I supply you by any other means, than by taking them from the Forts in the Highlands, which would be by no means proper, when we may every Moment expect an attack there. Genl. Knox informs me, that he has not an Artillery Man, more than is necessary for the Train at present in the Field. If Major Stevens has not fallen into the Enemy's hands, he, with the help of some additional, drawn from the Regiments, has Men enough to work the Ten pieces; a few more Officers will be wanting, and they will be sent up. There is not at present a regular Engineer in this Army, I must therefore recommend it to you to apply for Assistance in that branch to Colo. Rufus Putnam, who commands a Regiment in Nixon's Brigade. I made use of him all the last Campaign and

found him answer the purposes of erecting Slight Works, far better than any of the Foreigners, who pretended to much greater Skill. Your demand of a further reinforcement of Troops, was fully taken into consideration by a Board of all the General Officers of this Army. Had our numbers been as respectable as could have been wished, it would not have taken a moment to deliberate upon the propriety of detaching a further force from this Army or Peek's Kill, but when we considered, that weakening ourselves in a material manner, would make us an easy prey for Genl. Howe, who, tho' he has embarked the greatest part of his Army, still lays under Staten Island, and might suddenly reland; it was the unanimous opinion of the Board, that no more could be done at present, than ordering the remainder of Nixons Brigade, who are on their way to Peekskill, to join you. They consist of as many as the first division. Genl. Glovers Brigade is ordered to be held in readiness, and shall also be sent to you, if we find, that Genl. St. Clair with his Main Body has been unfortunate enough to fall into the Enemy's hands. If they have not, and he brings them off in tolerable order, you will, with them and your present Force, aided with a good Artillery, certainly be able to check Burgoyne's



progress by land. Indeed nothing decisive can be determined upon, till we know Genl. St. Clairs fate, and what steps Genl. Burgoyne is pursuing in consequence of his

Success. Of both those points I expect I shall have information in a very short time. I am etc.<sup>6</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Pompton Plains, July 12, 1777.

Dear Sir: In consequence of the disagreeable event which has taken place in the Evacuation of Ticonderoga and Fort Independence, though our Situation does not make it prudent to send on any very considerable reinforcements immediately, besides those already gone, yet it is necessary we Should be preparing to throw them in when it can be more Safely done, and the true State of affairs in that quarter is more clearly unfolded. I have therefore to desire, you will order General Glover to hold his Brigade in constant readiness to embark at a moment's warning, and at the Same time, that you will collect at your post, as fast as possible, a Sufficient number of Vessels to transport them, with their Baggage, Tents &ca. to Albany.

You will also send forward immediately, some active trusty Officer, to meet such detachments as may be coming on belonging to the Regiments that compose Genl.

---

6. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Nixon's Brigade, with Orders, if he meets them, where they can be sent by a short route and in an expeditious manner, to join their Corps, to hasten them on accordingly, without letting them come to Peek's Kill; but such as he may find so far advanced towards it, as to render it more conducive to dispatch, to come on and go thence by Water, he is to make them continue their march with all speed, and on their arrival with you, you are, without the least loss of time, to forward them to their Regiments. I mean that you should act in this, in the manner best calculated according to circumstances; to answer the end of their joining the Corps they belong to, with the greatest expedition possible.

I have determined that Ten Field pieces, with the necessary apparatus, shall be sent on from your post to Genl. Schuyler. General Knox will send up an Officer with particular directions about them. You will be pleased to give every assistance requisite to the forwarding them with dispatch.

I have just received intelligence that Genl. Howe's Army is nearly all embarked. They will certainly proceed very Soon, to the place of their destination. Our misfortune to the Northward, makes it of the last importance you should take every precaution to avoid one at your post, which could not fail to involve consequences almost, if not intirely irremediable. As a very material step towards this, I would

recommend to you to contract the points of defence, and secure your flanks and rear as much as possible, by stopping up all roads by which you are accessible in any part, that are not absolutely necessary to keep open your communication with the country from whence you draw your Supplies. Attend particularly to the cross roads leading from the Valley on the right of the great road from Peek's Kill to Fish Kills, into that road, and do not content yourself with Slight impediments easily removed; but endeavor to make them effectual. Be attentive also to the roads that lead from Croton by the way of Danbury or elsewhere, towards Fish Kills. The fewer the avenues of approach to you, the more certain the judgment you can form of the Enemy's intentions and operations, the more easily you can adapt your measures to them, and the greater will be your force at the point of attack. I am, etc.

P.S. I have had an intimation of some Vessels moving up the Sound. This is a circumstance well worth attending to. Keep trusty persons at Norwalk, Fairfield and any other places convenient for observation, to give you instant intelligence of any movements that way.<sup>7</sup>

---

7. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Pompton Plains, July 13, 1777.

Dear Sir: I wrote to you yesterday by express, informing you of what I had done towards furnishing you with such Supplies as are in my power to give, and the obstacles that at present lie in the way of granting you others that your situation demands. Since that I have received yours of the 9th.<sup>19</sup> I have sent by express to Peek's Kill, to order on from thence to you, as Speedily as possible, forty Barrels of powder and an equivalent quantity of lead.

It is astonishing beyond expression, that you had heard nothing of St. Clair and the Army under him. I am totally at a loss to conceive what has become of them. The whole affair is so mysterious that it even baffles conjecture. I know not how to suppose it possible that they can be on any route towards

us, without our hearing something of them, and even if they have been all taken prisoners, one would imagine, that the account of it by some channel or other, would have come to your knowledge. Sometimes I am led to doubt whether it may not be possible that they had recalled their design of retreating from the forts and returned to them; but here again it occurs, that they could have found some means to communicate

---

19. Schuyler's letter (July 9) is dated from Fort Edward and contained the following particulars: "I have not been able to learn what is become of General St. Clair and the army. The Enemy followed the Troops, that came to Skenesborough, as far as Fort Ann, where they were Yesterday repulsed, notwithstanding which Colonel Long, contrary to my express orders, evacuated that post. I am here at the Head of a Handful of Men, not above 1500, without provision, little ammunition, not above five Rounds a Man, having neither Ball nor Lead to make any; the Country in the deepest Consternation; no Carriages to move the Stores from Fort George, which I expect every Moment to learn is attacked and what adds to my Distress is that a Report prevails, that I had given orders for the Evacuation of Tyconderoga, whereas not the most distant Hint of such an Intention can be drawn from any of my Letters to General St. Clair, or any other person whatever. I am informed from undoubted authority that the Garrison was reinforced with twelve hundred Men at least two Days before the Evacuation, and that eighty Head of Cattle had got in and a Number of Sheep. What could induce the General Officers to a Step that has ruined our affairs in this Quarter, God only knows." Schuyler's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

intelligence of it to you. I impatiently wait more certain accounts of their fate.<sup>20</sup> Mean time, I hope you will leave nothing in your power undone to check the career of the Enemy.

This is the Second day I have been detained here by the badness of the weather. As soon as it will permit I shall prosecute my march through the Clove. I am etc.<sup>21</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Pompton Plains, July 13, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have been favoured with yours of the 11th. Instt. with its inclosures. I had received a Letter from Genl. Schuyler nearly of the same purport of his to the Council of Safety of New York. The more accounts we get, the more astonishing does the evacuation of the posts on the Lakes appear. What can have become of Genl. St. Clair and the Army? I wish we may have heard the worst.<sup>22</sup>

I have nothing in particular to add at this time, unless it is to recommend again, your attention and care to the matters mentioned in my Letter of Yesterday by express. The blocking up the unnecessary avenues to and Roads thro' the Highlands, and that of keeping proper look outs to

---

20. St. Clair's letter of July 8 from Dorset reached Schuyler at 10 a.m., July 10.

---

21. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

---

22. St. Clair was retreating through Vermont.

observe and give the earliest intelligence of the Enemy's movements, either up the North or East River seemed to me of infinite importance as they still do and I doubt not of your attention to the whole. I am etc.

P.S. I think all your Stores should be immediately moved from the Low Grounds to proper places in the rear of the Posts on the heights. If the Enemy come, it is most probable their advance will be rapid, should the Stores remain to be moved, then it is likely they will be lost, either in the whole or in part, and you will be engaged and concerned in their removal and security, when you will have occasion for your whole force and exertions to be employed in another way. The Stores I allude to, are those in and about the Low Grounds at Peek's Kill near your Encampment.<sup>23</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Pompton, July 13, 1777.

Dear Sir: Yours of the 30th. Ult. found me at this place. Upon the Enemy's quitting Jersey and embarking, there was the strongest presumption to think, that this sudden alteration of their original move towards Philadelphia could only be

---

23. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

owing to an intent to co-operate with Genl. Burgoyne and the Northern Army. It was therefore determined to move this Army up towards Peek's Kill, to be ready to act as occasion might require. Whatever might have been Genl. Howe's intentions a few days ago, there remains but little doubt of what they will be, when he gets intelligence from the Northward. You will by this time have heard all that I at present know, which is, that General St. Clair, with the Garrison, evacuated Ticonderoga and Independence on the 6th. instant, before a Gun was fired at or a Battery raised against them. What

could have induced Genl. St. Clair to take this most extraordinary step, yet remains to be known. We have not a line from him since the 3d July when he wrote seemingly in good Spirits and without the least apprehension, he had a Garrison of five thousand Men, well supplied with provision, Ammunition and every kind of Stores. What is most extraordinary of all, is, that upon the 9th. Genl. Schuyler could hear nothing of Genl. St. Clair or the Army. He must have retreated towards No. 4, or they have every man fallen into the Enemy's hands.

Genl. Schuyler is at Fort Edward with about Twelve hundred Regular Troops and some Militia, I have ordered the Men belonging to Putnam's, Groaton's, Alden's and Nixon's Regiments, who you say are on their march, to join him as quick as possible, as the remainder of their Regiments are there; this reinforcement is all that could possibly be spared

under our present Circumstances. As there never was so pressing an occasion for Troops, I entreat you will hurry on those remaining in your State with all possible dispatch. Let those intended for the Northern Army, steer towards Albany, near which place they will find Genl. Schuyler endeavouring to form an Army, those whose Regiments are at Peek's Kill are still to go to that place. I imagine Genl. Schuyler has sent for Assistance from the Western part of your State, and I hope you and the Gentlemen of your Council and Assembly will do all in your powers to animate them to step forth. I am etc.

P.S. Let every party that you send off be fully supplied with Ammunition, which Should be delivered to the Officer and carried with their Baggage. If it is put into their Cartouch Boxes it will probably be damaged by Weather before they arrive at the place of destination.<sup>24</sup>

## **To TRONSON DU COUDRAY**

Head Quarters, Pompton Plains, July 13, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 4th. Instr. by Capt. De Goy was handed me the 11th. I was then on my march for this place,

---

24. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

which, together with other intervening circumstances, has put it out of my power before to consider your observations, and form a determination concerning them.

You seem to have misunderstood the purport of what I said in my last with respect to the heavy pieces that came in the Amphetrite, and to suppose, that I considered them as intirely unfit for Service and incapable of transportation. I meant only to point out the inconveniency of them in comparison with others of a much lighter construction, and the advantage that would be derived from casting them over, and producing three pieces of a larger calibre instead of one; and informed you that with a view to these, I had given directions for them to remain at Springfield and be cast anew upon the model on which the pieces generally in use in our army are constructed. I am sensible that they might be made use of; but I am convinced from my own experience and that of others, that their weight is a very great disadvantage, that they are not transportable but with great difficulty through the Mountainous and Woody country in which our operations most commonly are, and that they are extremely liable to be lost when any accident or misfortune happens. This must be obvious on the Slightest reflection, and it is also self evident, that they require a greater force in Horses and Men to transport and manage them than pieces two thirds lighter, unless the superior weight of metal in the former, was

counterbalanced by their Carriages being framed on better principles, than those of the latter, which I have no reason to believe is the case from any description I have had of them. And as it is not the case, the necessity that their carriages should be proportionably substantial to support them, adds to the inconvenience of weight, and the difficulty of transportation.

To compensate for this disadvantage, I know of only two considerations, that can be offered: The one, that their length is conducive to exactness, and the other, that it increases the distance of the ball's flight. The difference in these respects, is not very great, nor are these advantages by any means equivalent to that of a piece being light and easily portable: For field Artillery, being designed to act against numbers, to do execution, the object ought to be near, and within reach of grape Shot. If it is, the distance to which the piece will carry is nearly out of the question, and the difference in the exactness of which two pieces are capable, will make little difference, if any, in the effect of their fire.<sup>25</sup>

The length of a piece may be useful in barbet firing, but this is of little moment, compared with the inconveniences that attend it, and we have found by experience, that those in use with us have answered every valuable end in this way.

The British Army, sensible also of the necessity of light pieces in a Country like this, Seldom or never make

---

25. At this point the following paragraph is stricken out in the draft:

"For the most part all that is to be done in that case is to lay the piece horizontally and discharge her as briskly as possible. And that piece which is the most manageable and capable of being fired the oftenest—has the largest calibre and will contain the greatest number of grape shot will always do most execution upon a body of men. Out of the reach of grape shot it is hardly worth consuming your Ammunition upon a column of men; for after laboring hours in vain you will find you have done them very little injury:—And certainly no material benefit can arise in having pieces that will go a few yards nearer their object than others. I should never wish to have any piece discharged at a body who were at such a distance as to be out of the reach of the pieces we commonly make use of."

use of any other. They even exceed us in their attention to this particular, and bring into the field very few pieces heavier than three or four pounders, weighing from 220 to 300 wt.

The alteration I propose, is not a new experiment. I mean only to reduce them to the same standard with the general run of the Artillery in this Army, which we have the fullest evidence will be far more convenient; and which have been, from repeated trial, found sufficient for every desirable purpose.

You suggest the impropriety of letting the twenty one pieces remain unemployed, during the time they undergo a new manufacture, while the present moment calls for them in the field. This observation is not without force; but it has been fully weighed, and considering all things, is not of importance enough to make it expedient to forego the advantages of reducing them to a more portable Size, and increasing the number by casting them over.

You also misconceived, what I said with respect to the light Cannon, waiting at Springfield, till Ammunition Waggon and Men sufficient for them, could be prepared to accompany them. I did not intend that they should wait till the Waggon could be made, and till a proper number of Men to manoeuvre them could be instructed in their duty; but only till ammunition could be fitted up, Waggon procured in the most expeditious manner and Men

come on from the Eastward, which they will do as fast as possible. You cannot but suppose, Sir, that I am fully desirous of having all the Artillery that I deem proper for the Service, with the Army, and that I shall take every step our circumstances will permit, to hasten them forward. Twenty light pieces and two heavy are by this time at or very near Peek's Kill, and the remainder of the light will come on as soon as they can be accommodated with Horses and other necessaries.

I am at a loss to conceive how you could imagine that I had been governed in my determinations in this matter by the advice of Monsieur Du Plessis. Though that Gentleman's conduct since he has been in this Country, has been such as to acquire him every proper mark of attention; yet it can

hardly be supposed, that either Genl. Knox or myself would repose so implicit a confidence in his representations and counsels, as to regulate our measures intirely by them, in an affair of so much consequence. I had a description of the pieces from Several others who had an Opportunity of seeing them, and whose accounts perfectly agree with your own; and from this I determined what should be done with them. Monsieur Du Plessis never hinted an idea of casting them over before it was resolved to do it.

You are even Mistaken as to the fact of Monsieur Du Plessis being an Aid De Camp to General Knox. With a Commission of Captain of Artillery in the American Service, he only acts as volunteer in General Knox's family.

I shall be at all times obliged to you for any information respecting the State of the Artillery, and your opinion as to any thing you may think eligible; but I am not as yet authorized to consider you as giving advice or direction in an official capacity; since Congress have not instructed me in what light I am to view you, and I am not at liberty to anticipate events that may hereafter take place; or to suppose you invested with any character, that they have not delineated you in to me. For this reason, it would be irregular to interfere with any arrangements General Knox has made with my approbation, in compliance with those you propose. Therefore, and as every thing seems to me to be already in a very good train, I do not think it necessary that Capt. De Goy should proceed to take the direction of the pieces coming on, as you recommend. I am etc.<sup>26</sup>

## **To EZEKIEL CHEEVER**

Pompton Plains, July 13, 1777.

Sir: Yours of the 3d. Instr. has been duly received.

---

26. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

Your business to Boston seems to have been of a material and necessary nature, and I am happy to hear you were likely to get it accomodated.

As the present time is peculiarly interesting, and requires the attention and exertion of every person in the line of duty assigned him, I must request your constant attendance and closest application and care in your department, and that nothing in your power may be omitted to promote the public Service. There is one thing more I would particularly recommend, as demanding your greatest



attention, activity and circumspection, which is, that you should have all the Stores and Articles committed to your charge, in such a train, as to move them in case the situation of affairs should make it necessary.<sup>27</sup> This caution I have thought it expedient to give you, as it is impossible to tell what events may cast up in the Vicissitudes of War, and that you may take measures which will certainly insure to you a Sufficient number of Waggon to be within your Command, in a time of exigency. Upon the Salvation of our Stores every thing depends. I am etc.

P.S. I dont know under whose care, the making of Cartridges is, whether under yours or Colo. Mason's,<sup>28</sup> but I beg every attention to be had to this business.<sup>29</sup>

---

27. Cheever was in charge of the arsenal, or magazine, at Springfield, Mass.

---

28. Lieut. Col. David Mason, Deputy Commissary General of Military Stores.

---

29. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Clove,<sup>35</sup> July 15, 1777.

Dear Sir: I last night received your favour of the 10th. Instt. Amidst the unfortunate reverse that has taken place in our affairs, I am happy to hear Genl. St. Clair and his Army are not in the hands of the Enemy. I really feared they had become prisoners.

The evacuation of Ticonderoga and Mount Independence is an event of Chagrine and Surprise, not apprehended, nor within the compass of my reasoning. I know not upon what principle it was founded, and I should suppose it still more difficult to reconcile, if the Garrison amounted to five thousand Men, in high spirits, healthy, well supplied with Provision and Ammunition, and the Eastern Militia marching to their Succour, as you mention in your Letter of the 9th. to the Council of Safety of New York.<sup>36</sup> This stroke is severe indeed, and has distressed us much. But Notwithstanding things at present have a dark and gloomy aspect, I hope a Spirited Opposition will check the progress of General Burgoyne's Arms and that the confidence derived from his success, will hurry him into measures, that will in their consequences be favourable to us. We should never despair, our

---

35. Smith's Clove, Orange County, N.Y.

36. An extract of this letter is in the *Washington Papers*. Ford states that St. Clair's force consisted of 2,089 effectives, rank and file, including 124 artificers (unarmed), besides the corps of artillery, and about 900 militia, who had joined him to stay only a few days. "Many of these were mere boys, altogether incapable of sustaining the fatigues of a soldier, naked and ill-armed, not above one bayonet to every tenth man," as St. Clair wrote to Governor Bowdoin on July 9, He did not effect a junction with Schuyler until the 12th.

Situation before has been unpromising and has changed for the better, so I trust, it will again. If new difficulties arise, we must only put forth New Exertions and proportion our Efforts to the exigency of the times.

It is with pleasure I find you are so well provided with Ammunition. I confess, I was induced to believe, from your Letter of the 9th. that you were all but destitute of this necessary Article, which occasioned me to order immediate Supplies from other posts, where it is probable it will be equally wanted. As you are not unacquainted with our Resources and Military Supplies, I could wish your requisitions only to extend to Articles essential and absolutely wanted. A redundancy of Stores is not only unnecessary, but supplying them is frequently the means of disfurnishing other posts. At this time the Ammunition sent from Peek's Kill could be but illy spared.

As the operations of this Army are uncertain, depending much upon Genl. Howe's, which still remains to be known. I think it will be expedient that you should send down to New Windsor and Fishkill, all the Vessels and Craft you may not have occasion for at Albany, to be in readiness for transporting a part of our force up the River, in case the situation of Affairs should require it, and Circumstances will admit. I should suppose his movement will be up the River, to Cooperate with Mr. Burgoyne and

with a view, if possible, of concentrating their forces. This Idea has led me to advise what I have, respecting the Vessels, and more particularly, as carrying our Troops by Water, will not only facilitate their arrival but fit them more for immediate Service, than marching by Land in cases of Emergency.

I observe you mention the evacuation of Fort George, as a necessary Act. For my own part, I cannot determine upon the propriety of such a measure, being totally unacquainted of its strength and situation, and of the Grounds adjoining. But there are Gentlemen here, who seem to consider it extremely defensible and of great importance. They say, that a spirited, brave, judicious Officer with two or three hundred good Men, together with the Armed Vessels you have built, would retard Genl. Burgoyne's passage across the Lake for a considerable time, if not render it impracticable, and oblige him to take a much more difficult and circuitous route. As I have mentioned above, I cannot say one

thing or another upon the Subject from my unacquaintance with the place, and therefore only mean to submit it to your consideration, hoping that whatever is best will be pursued in this and every other instance.<sup>37</sup> I am etc.<sup>38</sup>

---

37. To the criticism of the evacuation of Fort George, Schuyler replied (July 18):

"The Fort was part of an unfinished Bastion of an intended Fortification. The Bastion was closed at the Gorge, in it was a Barrack capable of containing between thirty and fifty Men; without Ditch; without well; without Cistern; without any picket to prevent an Enemy from running over the Wall; so small as not to contain above an hundred and fifty Men; commanded by Ground greatly overlooking it, and within point Blank Shot, and so situated that five hundred Men may lay between the Bastion and the Lake, without being seen from this *extremely defensible* Fortress. Of the vessels built there, one was a Float and tolerably fired, the other still upon the Stocks; but, if the two had been upon the Water, they would have been of little Use without Rigging or Guns." Schuyler's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

38. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Clove, July 15, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have just arrived with the Army at this place, where I shall remain till I see what turn Genl. Howe takes. Seventy Sail fell down to the Hook on Sunday, but I have not heard whether they have gone out. Genl. Knox informs me that he has sent off two Tons of Powder Yesterday for you, and he says that there are about Ten Tons in Fort Montgomery, which is much more than is necessary there, you may therefore draw part of that. I imagine all the Cartridges that were ready made at Springfield will be sent off to Genl. Schuyler, you had therefore better set your people to work to make up. The detachment of Colo. Bigelow's Regiment, that is coming on, is to remain at Peaks Kill; those that belong to Nixon's Brigade to follow as soon as they arrive. I am &ca.<sup>39</sup>

## **To COLONEL HUGH HUGHES**

Clove, July 15, 1777.

Sir: Yours of Yesterday met me near this place

---

39. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

this morning. If you have not sent off the Stores intended for Genl. Schuyler, before this reaches you, you may omit the Powder, as he writes me that he has drawn down thirteen Tons which were in Fort George. Genl. Putnam is rather scant of Ammunition at Peek's Kill, therefore the Powder may remain there. If you have any Stores belonging to your Department that are not absolutely necessary at Fishkill, Peekskill or any of the posts in that Neighbourhood, you had better send them to some of the Magazines a distance from the Water. Genl. Mifflin desires, if you have any Camp Kettles to spare, that they may be sent to Genl. Schuyler, he wrote for 500; but only 200 are going on just now. He also desires that you would send parties over the River and mend the Roads Eight or Ten Miles from King's Ferry towards this place, and the same distance from New Windsor, as it is uncertain which way the Army will march supposing we should be obliged to cross the River. I am etc.<sup>40</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Head Quarters, Clove, 9 O'Clock P.M., July 16, 1777.

Dear Sir: I imagine you have, in consequence of

---

40. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

former orders, crossed the North River; but if it should not be totally effected when this reaches you, I beg it may be done as soon as possible; for, from some advices in the course of this day, it seems as if the Enemy were moving their shipping from the watering place up towards New York; some have already gone up as far as Dobbs's Ferry.

From my present opinion of matters, the posts that you should occupy, in case of the Enemy's approach, should be those in the rear of Peek's Kill; but as I am in a manner a Stranger to the Ground, I must refer you to the advice of Genl. Putnam and Govt. Clinton, both of whom, the latter in particular, are well acquainted with the most advantageous passes. I shall remain here with the main Body of the Army, till I see with more certainty whether Genl. Howe does or does not really intend to move up the River. I am &ca.<sup>45</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Camp near the Clove, July 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: General Parsons having informed me that many Gentlemen are Candidates for the two Regiments, lately commanded by Genl. Huntington and Colo. Douglass. I have

---

45. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

to request that you will call a Board of General Officers as soon as may be to hear the pretensions of each and inquire into the particulars of their several claims, which, when regularly taken, you will transmit to me with the Opinion of the Board thereon, that I may be able to determine which of them have a right to succeed, and fill up the Vacancies accordingly.

General Sullivan has crossed at New Windsor with his Division, and will consult with you upon the proper place or passes he is to occupy. My wish is, that in conjunction with your General Officers you may make yourself, as well acquainted with the Country about you as you can, particularly with the passes, which you will take care to have guarded in such a manner, that the greatest part of your force may be brought to act upon the shortest Notice, and be capable of making the most United and Vigorous Opposition to an Attack from any Quarter. I am &ca.<sup>54</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, Camp at Clove, July 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have the pleasure of your favour of the 11th. conveying the agreeable intelligence of the capture of Genl.

---

54. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

Prescot and his Aid De Camp. This is a very happy event and will be attended with many very good effects. I shall immediately make a proposition for an exchange between him and General Lee, which, if it succeeds, will relieve the latter from a disagreeable confinement, and will probably bring about the releasement of our Officers in general, at least so far as the proportion in our respective possessions will extend; and if it fails, it will still answer a valuable end, by showing General Howe's

conduct and intentions in a point of view, that will operate well for us, both in the minds of the public, and in those of his and our Officers who are prisoners.

The conduct of Colo. Barton in particular and the Officers and Men of his party in general, cannot be too highly applauded. This is among the finest partizan exploits, that has taken place in the course of the War on either side. It discovers so intrepid and enterprising a Spirit, as does the greatest honour to those who undertook and effected it. I am etc.<sup>55</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM THOMPSON**

Camp at the Clove, July 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: A few days ago your favour of the 5th. of October

---

55. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

last, with its inclosures was handed me by Major Scull. The delay, which has intervened between the date and delivery, owing to the neglect or forgetfulness of the Person to whom it was first given, has rendered the Adjustment and Settlement of your Claim, much more difficult than it otherwise would or of right should be. The Officers who returned from Canada, immediately upon their arrival at Head Quarters, made out Abstracts for their pay and obtained Warrants for the same. Whether any stoppages were made on account, your account is a matter, that I do not recollect, nor am I able to give you the satisfaction I could wish upon the Head. I am inclined to think, they were not, from what the Paymaster General say's, an Extract of whose Letter upon the Subject to Mr. Harrison you have inclosed, to which I refer you. Things being thus circumstanced, and the advances in Canada having been for the necessary releif and subsistence of the Prisoners, I have no doubt, but Congress, upon a proper representation, will take the matter up and pay your demand. If stoppages have been already made for it, which will appear on Examination of the Accounts in the Commissioners hands, the States will not be injured; If not, their reimbursing you and waiting till the Money can be refunded by the Officers and Persons chargeable, will be perhaps nothing more than an Equitable and reasonable Indulgence.

Before the receipt of this you will probably have

heard of the Captivity of Major General Prescott and One of his Aids. I congratulate you upon this event, and wish fortune would throw into our hands some other Genl. Officer by which your Exchange might be effected. I am etc.

P.S. I have returned the Officers Notes and Accounts against them, which you transmitted.<sup>56</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters at the Clove, July 18, 1777.

Dear Sir: As I have not had the pleasure of hearing from you since the 10th. instant, I am induced to hope that the Enemy have not pursued their success with the rapidity that was to be apprehended, and that Genl. St. Clair will have formed a junction with you, before they advance upon you. Immediately upon the receipt of your first letter, concerning the distress you would labour under for want of the Assistance of an Active Officer, well acquainted with the Country, I wrote to Congress and desired them to send up Genl. Arnold, provided the matter before them respecting his Rank was settled in such a manner that determined him to continue in service.

---

56. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

Upon my requisition, Genl. Arnold waving, for the present, all dispute about rank, left Philadelphia and arrived here last Evening, and this day proceeds on his Journey to join you. Altho' he conceives himself, had his promotion been regular, Superior in command to Genl. St. Clair, yet he generously, upon this occasion, lays aside his claim, and will create no dispute should the good of the Service require them to act in concert. I need not enlarge upon the well known activity, conduct and Bravery of Genl. Arnold, the proofs he has given of all three have gained him the confidence of the public and of the Army, the Eastern Troops in particular. I will not condemn or even pass a censure upon any Officer unheard, but I think it a duty which Genl. St. Clair owes to his own Character, to insist upon an Opportunity of giving the Reasons for his sudden evacuation of a post, which, but a few days before, he, by his own letters, thought tenable at least for a while. People at a distance are apt to form wrong conjectures, and if Genl. St. Clair has good Reasons for the Step he has taken, I think the sooner he justifies himself the better. I have mentioned these matters, because he may not know that his conduct is looked upon as very unaccountable, by all ranks of people in this part of the Country. If he is reprehensible, the public have an undoubted right to call for that justice, which is due from an Officer who betrays or gives up his post in an unwarrantable manner. When I had proceeded thus far, yours of the 14th. came to hand

inclosing a Copy of the Council of War, held at Ticonderoga before the evacuation. I shall, as you desire, transmit a Copy of it to Congress. By that account, the Strength of the Garrison falls very short of the returns made to me a little while before, but much more so of your estimate in yours of the , in which you say the Garrison consisted of five thousand Men. I have already sent you off Ten pieces of Artillery completely fixed, a quantity of Cartridges ready made are ordered on, and six Tons of Ball, with Cartridge paper sufficient to make them up. All the Camp Kitties that were to be spared from this place and Peekskill, are gone on, and I most heartily wish I could send you Tents. Genl. Mifflin is making an exact scrutiny into the number of Tents here, and if any can be drawn from the Regiments, they shall be sent to you, tho' they be but few. The remainder of Nixons Brigade will follow the moment they arrive at Peekskill, they are all that I can possibly spare in my present Situation. To weaken this Army more than is prudent, would perhaps bring destruction upon it; and I look upon the keeping it upon a respectable footing, as the only measure that will prevent a junction of Howe's and Burgoyne's Armies; which, if effected, may have the most fatal Consequences. The thirty pieces of light Artillery which want Carriages, should be sent immediately away. If you can get them transported into New England or any place of safety, let it be done. I can give you no particular directions for your conduct, but I trust that every proper step will

be taken to make a vigorous defence. I am etc.<sup>66</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM SMALLWOOD**

Head Quarters Camp at Clove, July 18, 1777.

Sir: A long time since, you wrote to me, asking my directions whether you should come on to join the Army, with the first or second division of the Troops of your State; or should stay behind to forward the remaining recruits, in answer to which, I recommended to you to accompany the second division.

I expected ere this to have had the pleasure of seeing you at Camp, and I am intirely at a loss to conceive what can have been the cause of your detention to so late a period. Your presence at the head of your Brigade, in this interesting season, cannot be dispensed with, and I therefore request, that, if you should not be on your way before, you will immediately on the receipt of this, hasten to the army with all the dispatch you possibly can make. I am etc.<sup>67</sup>

---

66. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.



67. The draft, in the writing of Alexander Hamilton, is signed by Washington. It was evidently revised at the last moment. The revision is in the writing of Hamilton and is merely a briefer statement of the above directions.

## **To THE BRIGADIER GENERALS OF MILITIA OF WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS AND NEW HAMPSHIRE**

Head Quarters at the Clove, July 18, 1777.

Gentlemen: The evacuation of Ticonderoga has opened a door for the Enemy, unless speedily and vigorously opposed, to penetrate the Northern parts of the State of New York and the Western parts of New Hampshire and Massachusetts Bay. It is also to be feared that they will form a junction by the way of the North River with General Howe and thereby cut off the communication between the Eastern and Southern States. I need not represent to you how fatal such a measure could prove to the interests and Liberties of the United States. It cannot be supposed that the small number of Continental Troops at present assembled at Fort Edward are alone sufficient to check the progress of the Enemy, to the Militia therefore we must, look for support in this time of Trial; and I trust that you will immediately upon the receipt of this, if you have not done it already, march with at least a third part of the Militia under your command and rendezvous at Saratoga, unless directed to some other place by General Schuyler or Arnold. I would recommend it to you to engage your Men to remain in Service for a limited time, to be regularly relieved by others at the expiration of that

time. We shall then know what force we have to depend upon, and it will be also more convenient for the Men, part of whom may be gathering their Harvests while the others are bravely defending their Country.

General Arnold, who is so well known to you all, goes up at my request to take the command of the Militia in particular, and I have no doubt but you will, under his Conduct and direction, repel an Enemy from your Borders who not content with hiring Mercenaries to lay waste your Country, have now brought savages with the avowed and express intent of adding murder to desolation.<sup>68</sup> I am &ca.

P.S. This to be forwarded by express from one Brigadier to the other.<sup>69</sup>

## **To COLONEL MORDECAI GIST**

Head Quarters at the Clove, July 18, 1777.

Sir: I received both of your favours of the 2nd. and 8th. instant. The State of Maryland hath not been particular in refusing to suffer the Officers of the 16 Battalions to recruit before

---

68. See note to Washington's letter to the President of Congress, July 12, 1777, *ante*.

---

69. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The P. S. is in that of Richard Kidder Meade. This letter was written at the suggestion of Robert R. Livingston, who in a letter (July 16) advised such a move: "The eastern counties of this state [New York] are far from being so well affected as I could wish, and I am not without some apprehensions of the enemies receiving assistance from that quarter. Our Neighbour States do not discover the forwardness which the occasion requires and two regiments have even marched off at this important moment." Livingston's letter is in the *Washington Papers*. Ford prints this as to the Massachusetts and Connecticut brigadier generals.

they have completed their own Quota. Several others have done the same thing. As the Officers of Colo. Nathl. Gist's Regiment were precluded from going on with recruiting, you were right to send them where they have a chance of raising Men. As most of the Troops raised to the Southward are forwarded on, I think you would render more Service by being with your Regiment than remaining at Baltimore. If therefore the State do not demand your further attendance, you are to join the Army as soon as possible. I am etc.<sup>70</sup>

**To COLONEL THOMAS ELLIOTT<sup>71</sup>**

Head Quarters, Camp at Clove, July 18, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 6th. instant has been duly handed me. I exceedingly lament that there has been such a concurrence of unlucky circumstances to protract your absence from Camp, at a time when your presence has been and is so essentially necessary. But as I wish to make every allowance for unavoidable impediments to your coming on. I shall extend the time I had proposed to myself, and prescribed to you, for bringing the matter to an issue. As I conclude from your letter

---

70. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

71. Of the Fourth Virginia Regiment. He was transferred to the Sixth Virginia Regiment in August, 1777; resigned in September of that year.

that you, immediately after writing it, went into inoculation, I shall allow a reasonable time for the process, and shall expect you will repair to Camp the moment you are so far recovered, as to be in a condition to travel. If any further delay should show that there are still obstacles to your coming forward, after the one now mentioned may be fairly supposed to cease, I shall think it indispensably incumbent upon me to exercise the powers vested in me by Congress, and substitute some other Gentleman in your place. This Campaign will probably be the most important that America will ever experience; and if any Officer's circumstances will not permit him to render his Services, at the time he is most wanted, he cannot but expect that measures must be taken to remove the inconvenience, by appointing some other to the Station he was to fill. I am &ca.<sup>72</sup>

### To JAMES MEASE

Head Quarters at the Clove, July 18, 1777.

Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 8th. instt. I am sorry to find that you are likely to fall short in the supply of so material an Article as that of Shoes. Few of the 5000 pair

---

72. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton, who has indorsed on the verso Washington's decision: "in Six or Seven weeks from this time if he does not come on must expect to be superseded."

that came on to Peaks Kill will reach this Army, and even those that will, I am informed, are in a manner good for nothing, they are thin french pumps that tear to peices when ever they get wet. I therefore beg you will forward on, the second parcel that you mention, as quick as possible, for a number of our Soldiers are barefooted. You must lay out for Shoes from every quarter, and without waiting for orders, keep sending them on as fast as they are made; if we had 50,000 pair it would not be too many. There are great complaints of the size of the Shoes, which are generally too small, the same complaint lies against most of your Cloathing, which do not do half the service that they would, if they were larger. It may look like oconomy but it is of a false kind, as the Clothes do not wear out fairly, but tear to pieces.

Next to Shoes, Shirts are in most demand, by having a supply of them, the Soldier is kept clean and of course healthy. If you can send any of them with the Shoes, they will be most acceptable to the Army. I am &ca.<sup>73</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters at the Clove, July 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have your favours of the 7th. and 10th. instant.

---

73. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

I am pleased to find from the Copy of the letter from Bourdeaux that matters wore so good a face in France; it is more than probable that they will push an advantageous trade with us, before a formal declaration of War, indeed if they were to strike a blow before the declaration, they would only repay England for playing a Game of the same kind in the year 1755.<sup>78</sup> There is a very material difference between the Returns you transmit me, and Genl. St. Clair's account of the Garrison of Ticonderoga. By a Copy of the Council of War, before the evacuation, it appears that they had only 2089 effectives and 900 Militia. Your Return of Massachusetts Troops that had marched amounts to 2830, there were besides these four Regiments of New Hampshire Troops. These are mysteries which a proper inquiry must clear up. I have sent Genl. Arnold up to join General Schuyler, who is collecting a force near Fort Edward, by the latest accounts, the Enemy had not advanced in force from Skeensborough. I therefore hope, that with Genl. Arnold's assistance (in whom the Army and Militia in particular place great confidence) matters will be put in a more favourable train.

Since the Congress passed the Resolve that there should be but one Chaplain to three Regiments, nothing has been done towards reducing them, and I have my doubts whether the Resolve will ever be carried into execution. The appointment you mention had therefore better be suspended for a while.

---

78. Both the Acadian expedition and that of General Braddock antedated a French advance. War was not declared on France by Great Britain until 1756.

General Howe still lays intirely quiet on board the Fleet at Staten Island, very few troops remain on Shores, and the destination a profound Secret. Whatever were his intentions, before this unlucky Blow to the Northward, he certainly ought in good policy to endeavour to Cooperate with Genl. Burgoyne. I am so fully of opinion that this will be his plan that I have advanced the Army thus far to support our party at Peekskill, should the Enemy move up the River.

I mentioned in my last, the necessity of pushing on the remainder of the Levies, and I must now repeat that from every thing that has since turned up, the occasion for them, especially to the Northward, is more pressing. I am etc.

P.S. Inclosed is a letter which is one of many I have received upon the same subject from the Revd. Mr. Allen.<sup>79</sup> I refer the matter to you, and if you find that he has the least shadow of right to his claim, pray pay him his demand, or he will write me, and travel himself to death.<sup>80</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

11 Miles in the Clove,<sup>83</sup> July 21, 1777.

Dear Sir: The intelligence, which occasioned us to

---

79. Rev. John Alien, a chaplain. He first wrote Washington about his claim for pay April 20, 1776.

---

80. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The letter sent, also in Tilghman's writing, is in the Massachusetts Historical Society and varies from the draft in capitalization only.

---

83. Sunday, July 20. At Galloway's in the Clove: "Went from Suffern's tavern into the Clove 11 miles. Headquarters at Galloway's, an old log house. The General lodged in a bed, and his family on the floor about him. We had plenty of seepaw and milk, and all were contented." — *Pickering's Journal*.

---

advance from the entrance of the Clove Yesterday Morning; I find to have been premature, and mean to remain here till I have your answer. What I wish to be particularly and certainly informed of, is, whether you have received any further accounts from Genl. Silliman or other persons contiguous to the Water, respecting the Ships that were seen going up the Sound. Whether they have come to anchor and where? Whether they have Troops on board or have landed any, and what number of Ships in the whole has appeared? You will, I say, give me the most particular information you have obtained in these several instances immediately by Express. I shall anxiously wait for your answer and have no doubt of receiving it to night. Our situation here is distressing and the conduct of Genl. Howe extremely embarrassing. I am &c.<sup>84</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

11 Miles in the Clove, July 22, 1777.

Dear Sir: I yesterday Evening received the favour of your Letters of the 17th and 18th. instt. with their Inclosures.

I am heartily glad you have found two such advantageous spots to take post at, and I hope the progress

---

84. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

of the Enemy will not be so rapid, as to prevent your throwing up such lines, as you may esteem necessary for their defence.<sup>87</sup>

Tho' our affairs, for some days past, have worn a dark and gloomy aspect, I yet look forward to a fortunate and happy change. I trust Genl. Burgoyne's Army will meet, sooner or later an effectual check, and as I suggested before, that the success, he has had, will precipitate his ruin. From your accounts, he appears to be pursuing that line of conduct, which of all others, is most favourable to us; I mean acting in Detachment. This conduct will certainly give room for enterprise on our part, and expose his parties to great hazard. Could we be so happy, as to cut one of them off, supposing it should not exceed four, five or six hundred Men, It would inspirit the people and do away much of their present anxiety.<sup>88</sup> In such an event, they would loose sight of past misfortunes, and urged at the same time by a regard for their own security, they would fly to Arms and afford every aid in their power.

Your exertions to bring the People to view things in their proper light, to impress them with a just sense of the fatal consequences that will result to themselves, their Wives, their Children and their Country, from their taking a wrong part and for preventing Toryism, cannot be too great. Genl. Burgoyne, I have no doubt, will practise every art, his Invention shall point out, to turn their

---

87. Sparks states that Kosciuszko, the principal engineer in the Northern Department, had selected a position on Moses Creek, 4 miles below Fort Edward, N.Y., to which the army removed on July 22.

---

88. At Bennington, Vt., not quite a month later, the detachments of Baum and Breymann, numbering, respectively, 550 and 642, were totally defeated with a loss of 900 killed and captured.

minds and seduce them from their allegiance, he should be counteracted as much as possible, as it is of the last importance to keep them firm and steady in their attachments. You have already given

your attention to this matter, and I am persuaded, you will omit nothing in your power to effect these great and essential points. Stopping the roads and ordering the Cattle to be removed, were certainly right and judicious. If they are well accomplished, the Enemy must be greatly retarded and distressed.

I hope, before this you have received the Supplies of Ammunition mentioned in my late Letters. I fully expected too, that the Camp Kettles, which I ordered from hence on your first application had reached you, till yesterday, when I found on inquiry, that the Quarter Master, by some accident, did not send them before three or four days ago.

There will be no occasion to transmit to Congress a Copy of your observations, suggesting the necessity of evacuating Fort George. The Gentlemen, who mentioned the holding that post, had taken up an idea, that it was defensible with the assistance of the Vessels on the Lake, which were supposed to be better equipped, and what gave countenance to the idea, was, that the Bastion was erected under the direction and superintendence of British Engineers, and was intended as part of a very large, Strong and extensive Work. I thought it expedient to submit the matter to your further

consideration, wishing you at the same time to pursue such measures respecting it, as your own judgment should advise and direct.

I could heartily wish, Harmony and a good understanding to prevail thro' the whole Army, and between the Army and the people. The times are critical, big with important events, they demand our most vigorous efforts, and unless a happy agreement subsists, they will be feeble and weak. The Enemies of America, have cultivated nothing with greater or with so much industry, as to sow division and jealousy amongst us.

I cannot give you any certain account of Genl. Howe's intended Operations. His conduct is puzzling and embarrassing, beyond measure; so are the informations, which I get. At one time the Ships are standing up towards the North River. In a little while they are going up the Sound, and in an Hour after they are going out of the Hook. I think in a day or two we must know something of his intentions. I am etc.

P.S. I think it will not be advisable to repose too much confidence in the Works you are about to erect and from thence to collect a large Quantity of Stores. I begin to consider Lines as a Kind of Trap and not to answer the valuable purposes

expected from them. Unless they are on passes that cannot be avoided by an Enemy.<sup>89</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Camp at Clove, July 22, 1777.

Dear Sir: Since mine of this date, I have come to a resolution to send you a further reinforcement, in order the more effectually to enable You to give the Enemy a seasonable check, and have accordingly directed General Putnam immediately to forward General Glover's Brigade to you.

I have been informed of a fresh arrival of Tents at Peek's Kill, and have desired that every one, which can possibly be spared from the troops at that post may be dispatched to you. This will be some relief to your necessities, and you may depend upon having every supply you want, which it is by any means in my power to afford. I am etc.<sup>90</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Clove, July 22, 1777.

Dear Sir: It being judged necessary to reinforce the

---

89. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

90. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

Army to the Northward with another Brigade, you are desired to dispatch Glover's, as speedily as possible, by Water to Albany. As Genl. Schuyler has lately had Ten pieces of Artillery sent up to him, Genl. Glover need not carry his with him. The remainder of Nixon's Brigade are to follow as fast as they arrive. Every Tent that can possibly be spared from Peek's Kill is to be sent up to Genl. Schuyler, for as all those that were at Ticonderoga are lost, the Army is without covering. I am etc.<sup>91</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Galloways in Smiths Clove, July 22, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have received your two favours of the 20th and 21st. with their inclosures.



With respect to the intelligence you have had of so large a number of Ships being in the Sound it is too vague to place any confidence in it, but it is of so much importance should it be true, that the most effectual means ought to be taken immediately to ascertain the real State of the fact, by sending trusty persons down to some place, where they may be seen, if they are in the River. We have such

---

91. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

contradictory accounts from different Quarters, that I find it impossible to form any satisfactory judgment of the real motions and intentions of the Enemy. By information last night received, I have reason to think the fleet have all quitted Staten Island, and even that they have gone out of the Hook. I wish you to endeavour, as Speedily as possible, to find out, if there are any, and what number of Ships there may be in the Sound, that I may be able to determine with more precision what is doing, and what part we have to act in consequence of it.

The necessity of drafting so many Soldiers from the Army to make Waggoners of them is a very disagreeable circumstance. But if the Quarter Masters cannot procure them, there is no way of avoiding it. And as it respects the Artillery, it will never answer to convert Artillerymen, who are so much wanted with their pieces, into waggoners. Unless therefore your Quarter Master General can furnish persons for the purpose you mention, it will be necessary for you to draft a Sufficient number of Soldiers, qualified for the business of Waggoners, to be attached to the Artillery.<sup>92</sup>

I should be glad you would endeavour to inform yourself exactly, of the number of troops at the Several posts about Kings Bridge, Fort Washington &ca., of their Situation, that of their guards, together with the strength of them, and of every thing that will enable us to form a judgment of the expediency and practicability of an attack upon them, and

---

92. Putnam's letter from Peekskill (July 21) reported the death of 25 artillery horses from bad usage and the expected death of more. The artillerymen applied for teamsters to drive, tend, and curry the horses, and Putnam refused: "our people not admitting the artillery men to be so much Superior to them, as they seem to assume to be." Putnam's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

communicate the same to me. A great deal of circumspection will be requisite in doing this that we may not give an alarm and advertise the Enemy that we have a design of this nature in view. I am etc.<sup>93</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Clove at Galloways, July 22, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have just received Major Morris's Letter covering the proceedings of a General Court Martial which I approve of and direct that one of the Criminals, the greatest offender, may be executed pursuant thereto.<sup>94</sup> This should be done in the most public manner your situation will admit, as it may serve to convince the rest of the Division, that Crimes of this dye will meet the most rigorous punishment. The fellow to be pardoned should be kept in Ignorance of any such intention, until he receives it at the place of Execution.

I am concerned to hear of your bad state of Health, but expect it will be of short duration, and that you will soon be so far recovered as to join your Division. I am etc.<sup>95</sup>

---

93. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

---

94. These court-martial proceedings are not found in the *Washington Papers*.

---

95. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Ramapough, July 24, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your two favours of the 21st. and 22d. instant with their inclosures are come to hand.

I am sorry to find that you have not yet been joined by a large number of Militia, and that it has been found necessary to dismiss a part even of those that have come to your Assistance, though their presence, is at this time so urgently wanted. I am in hopes, however, that your situation will soon be far more respectable, as I cannot but think, the Eastern States, who are so intimately concerned in the matter, will exert themselves to throw in effectual Succours to enable you to check the progress of the Enemy and repel a danger with which they are so immediately threatened. I informed you in a letter of the 23d. that I had ordered a further reinforcement in General Glover's Brigade, to be dispatched to you. This is all the aid in Continental Troops, that I can possibly afford you in the present state of affairs, which you will be sensible is the case, if you will endeavour to form an idea

of my Strength from a consideration of that of the two Brigades which have been sent to reinforce you. You may make a tolerably exact estimate from them, of the force I have to oppose the Enemy's Main Army, and you will plainly perceive, that

I cannot with the least propriety render it less, however strong my inclination to put you upon the footing you desire.

You seem to apprehend, that the Artillery sent up to you will be useless, for the want of a Sufficient number of hands to manage them; but I see no reason to imagine this will be the case, as by your last return, including non commissioned Officers, you will have nearly twelve Men to each piece, which are as many as we make use of here, and are Sufficient for the purpose. Not more than six Artillerists are required to load and fire a piece, in action and you will have Six others to each, to make good any loss that may happen. For the dragg-ropes and for any thing else, besides loading and firing, active men drafted from the Battalions will answer extremely well; and a very few days are necessary, if diligence is used, to make men, tolerably intelligent, capable of performing every part of the duty of a private Artillerest.

The information of the prisoners and others, transmitted by you, do not make the numbers of the Enemy to exceed the idea first entertained of them, nor do I see any thing in it, to induce a belief, that their progress will be so rapid, as not to give you time to make proper preparations and receive Sufficient accessions of force to enable you to give them a vigorous and Successful opposition. They do not appear to be much more than five thousand

strong, and seem to be unprovided with waggons to transport the immense quantity of baggage and warlike apparatus, without which they cannot pretend to penetrate the Country. You mention their having a great number of Horses; but they will nevertheless require a considerable number of Waggons for there are a great many things that cannot be transported on Horses. As they can never think of advancing, without securing their rear by leaving Garrisons in the fortresses behind, the force with which they can come against you will be greatly reduced by the detachments necessary for the purpose.<sup>2</sup> And as they have to cut out their road and remove the impediments you have put in the way, this circumstance, with the incumbrance they must feel in their baggage, Stores &ca. will inevitably retard their march a considerable time, and give you leisure and opportunity to prepare a good reception for them. If they continue to act in detachments you will have it in your power to improve it to very great advantage, by falling vigorously upon some one of them with your whole force; which, if you are fortunate enough to succeed in, will be fatal to them.

I have directed General Lincoln to repair to you, as Speedily as the state of his health, which is not very perfect, will permit him. This Gentleman has always Supported the Character of a judicious, brave, active Officer,

---

2. ord notes that the truth of this position was demonstrated by the letters of Burgoyne to Carleton. Burgoyne asked (July 11) for a garrison for Ticonderoga from Canada in order that the troops he had left there might be available for the campaign. "My communications will widen so much as I proceed, the drain upon the army for posts will be so considerable, not to speak of detachments and safeguards to protect and to awe the country, that if that first diminution is not replaced, my effective strength may become inadequate to the service intended." Carleton, being confined to Canada by positive instructions, declined (July 29) to accede to this request, though admitting its force; and Burgoyne, while deploring from a military view this strict construction of orders, confessed that Carleton was justified in his decision.

and as he is exceedingly popular and much respected in the State of Massachusetts, to which he belongs, he will have a degree of influence over the Militia, which cannot fail being very advantageous. I have destined him more particularly to the command of them, and I promise myself it will have a powerful tendency to make them turn out with more chearfulness, and to inspire them with perseverance to remain in the field, and fortitude and Spirit to do their duty while in it. The confidence they have in him will certainly go a great way towards producing these desireable ends. You intimate the propriety of having a body of men stationed somewhere about the Grants. The expediency of such a measure appears to me evident; for it would certainly make General Burgoyne very circumspect in his advances, if it did not totally prevent them. It would keep him in continual anxiety for his rear and oblige him to leave the posts behind him, much stronger than he would otherwise do, and wou'd answer many other valuable purposes. General Lincoln could not be more Serviceable than in the command of this body, and no person could be more proper for it than him.

From the view I have of the matter I should also think it necessary to send General Arnold or some other Sensible, Spirited Officer to Fort Schuyler, to take care of that post, keep up the Spirits of the inhabitants, and

cultivate and improve the favourable disposition of the Indians. This is recommended on the Supposition that any thing formidable should appear on that quarter. I am etc.<sup>3</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Ramapough, July 24, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have just received advice of the Enemy's fleet having sailed from the Hook, in consequence of which I have to desire you will immediately make Genl. Sullivan's and Lord Stirling's Divisions cross the River and proceed towards Philadelphia. They will have more particular orders on their route.

You are to reserve two field pieces for each Brigade that remains behind, except that which is to Garrison the Forts, and all the rest of the field Artillery is to come on with the forementioned Divisions. Colo. Crane's Battalion is to accompany them, and Colo. Lamb's to supply their place. I am etc.

P.S. Lord Stirling's baggage will meet him at Sufferan's. The inclosed order is to be communicated both to him and Genl. Sullivan, who are to observe the same, as they cannot be too unincumbered and expeditious.<sup>4</sup>

---

3. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

---

4. Contemporary copy.

**\*To LORD STIRLING**

Camp, near the Clove, July 24, 1777.

My Lord: Since my last to you, dated at Gallaways in the Clove, I have March'd one division of the Army to this place whilst two others proceeded to Chester, to be ready to March by a back road to Philad. (if need be) or to cross at New Windsor, if the Enemy, contrary to our present expectation, should attempt to operate up the North, or East Rivers.

I have to request, that your Lordship would [will] apply to Genl. Putnam, to have Boats ready to throw over your division (and such other Troops as occasion may require) across the North River with the utmost expedition, upon notice given; which, if at all, will be sudden. Or, how would it answer if your Lordships division was to come over to this side, and wait orders? Could you recross, being on the Spot, and Boats ready, before the Communication could be stopped? and, which is of consequence, could your Men get comfortably covered in the Neighbourhood of King's Ferry?

My last advices, which can be depended upon, [on] are, that the Enemys Fleet except 40 Sail (which are at New York) have fallen down to the Hook, that it consists of 170 Sail of Topsail Vessells and abt. 50 or 60 Smaller ones; this, with the Report of the Pilots being Southern ones, and some other Circumstances have led to a belief that Phila. is the object. Was this certain, no time shd. be lost in drawing both yours and Genl. Sullivans divisions (with other Troops) over; under the probability of it however, it is, I have suggested the Idea of your recrossing, and do further suggest the propriety [Idea] of Genl. Sullivans taking your Ground at Peek's kill; for if there is no appearance of the Enemy in the Sound his moving Easterly towards Crumpond, is altogether useless.

I do not give these as orders, but wish you to consult Genl. Putnam, and the other General Officers on that side, and see how my Ideas corrispond with theirs, and such certain Intelligence as you may have; and act accordingly. If the Enemy are destined for Philadelphia, these moves will facilitate the March of the Troops thither; if to the Eastward, they will be retrograde, but such is the disadvantage we do, and such we must labour under, if the Enemy have Cunning enough to keep their own Councils, whilst they have Shipping to move in, and the absolute command of the Water. I am &ca.<sup>5</sup>

[H.S.P.]

## To MAJOR GENERAL ADAM STEPHEN

Camp at Ramapough, July 24, 1777.

Sir: By certain intelligence just received the

---

5. The words in brackets are in John Fitzgerald's copy in the *Washington Papers*, but did not appear in the letter sent.

Enemy's fleet left Sandy Hook yesterday morning and put to Sea; you will immediately on receipt of this, march with your own Division and that of Genl. Lincoln (he himself being ordered elsewhere) to the City of Philadelphia by the shortest route and in the most expeditious manner you can, without injuring the Troops. You will only take with you such baggage belonging to the Division, as may be absolutely necessary, and which cannot be done without, leaving the residue to follow under the care of proper Officers and Guards as directed by Yesterday's order. I am &ca.

P. S. It has been thought advisable that Genl. Wayne on account of his Interest and Weight with the Pennsylvania Militia should immediately repair to Philadelphia. I have written to him on the Subject;

his departure and that of Genl. Lincoln's will leave that Division without a Genl. Officer. You are for the present to put the Division, under the best regulations you can, and in such way as you shall deem most conducive to the public Interest.<sup>6</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Camp at Ramapough, July 24, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have just received information, that the

---

6. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald. A copy, in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison and signed by Washington, is also in the *Washington Papers*.

Fleet left the Hook yesterday, and as I think Delaware the most probable place of their destination, I shall immediately move the Army that Way. I desire that you will, agreeable to what I hinted to you, set off immediately, and proceed as quickly as your Health will permit, to join the Northern Army under the command of Genl. Schuyler. My principal view in sending you there, is to take the command of the Eastern Militia, over whom I am informed you have influence and who place confidence in you.

You will concert such plans with Genl. Schuyler as shall seem to you most conducive of the public good.

Yesterday I was in some doubts whether I should send you to the Northward or not, but I have this day received two Letters from Genl. Schuyler in such a stile, as convinces me that it is absolutely necessary to send a determined Officer to his Assistance.

I shall be glad to hear from you a State of Northern Affairs, as soon as you arrive there. I wish you Health and a safe Journey, and am etc.<sup>7</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE**

Head Quarters, Ramapough, July 24, 1777.

Sir: The Fleet have gone out of the Hook and as

7. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Delaware appears to be the most probable destination, I desire you will leave your Brigade under the next in command and proceed yourself immediately to Chester in Pennsylvania where your presence will be necessary to arrange the Militia who are to rendezvous there. Genl. Mifflin is just gone off to Philadelphia. I am etc.<sup>8</sup>

[H.S.P.]

**To COLONEL DANIEL MORGAN**

Camp at Ramapough, July 24, 1777.

Sir: The Enemy's Fleet having left Sandy Hook and gone to Sea, you are immediately on receipt of this, to march with the Corps under your Command to the City of Philadelphia and there receive orders from the commanding officer. You will proceed as Expeditiously as you can by the Shortest route. You will take no heavy baggage with you, but leave it to follow with an Officer and a proper Guard. I am etc.<sup>9</sup>

---

8. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

9. The copy is in the writing of George Lewis. The same letter was sent to Col. Theodorick Bland, who was stationed at Bound Brook, and this original, in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison, is in the New York Public Library.

**To COLONEL ELISHA SHELDON**

Head Quarters, Ramapough, July 24, 1777.

Sir: As I have just received intelligence the Enemy's Fleet have sailed from the Hook, I have to desire, that Immediately on receipt of this you will proceed with all your Horse, except one Troop which is to be left with General Putnam, to join me. You will give orders concerning the cloaths you mentioned to me accordingly. I am etc.<sup>10</sup>



10. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Ramapough, July 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: My Letter of yesterday would inform you of the reasons which occasions the remove of this part of the Army towards Philadelphia, and the recall of the divisions under Genls. Sullivan, and Lord Stirling. I have now to add, that, it is my desire that you should keep as many of the remaining Troops (as can possibly be spared from the defence of the Forts and passes of the Highlands) in the most perfect readiness to move, either this way, or to the Eastward as occasion shall require. I do not pretend to fix upon, or ascertain the number which may be necessary for those defences, yourself and Officers must determine this point, proportioning your defence to the Troops left by Genl. Howe, on York Island.

If you have not already done it, let the Eastern States be immediately advised of the Fleets Sailing from the Hook that they may be in a posture of defence as no person can with certainty say where the blow will be struck. I am etc.

P.S. Since writing the above, I have recd. yours of

Yesterdays date, Inclosing the Intercepted Letter from Genl. Howe to Burgoyne &ca., to me, a stronger proof could not be given that the former is not going to the Eastward, than this Letter adduces. It was evidently intended to fall into our hands, the complexion of it, the circumstances attending, it &ca., evinces this beyond a doubt in my Mind.<sup>12</sup> I therefore desire that no time be lost in sending on Genls. Sullivan and Lord Stirling with their divisions. If it was not too dangerous to hazard their Shipping to Sea, merely to perform a Manoeuvre to deceive, I Should think it not unlikely that the North River might yet be the object, and that they had run out with a view of returning, when our Troops should be drawn of; but the possibility of a dispersion of their Fleet makes so much against this, that I am perswaded more than ever, that Philadelphia is the place of destination, and therefore hope that no time will be lost in Marching the Troops already orderd, and preparing as many of the others as can be spar'd, to follow, if my conjectures are right. I am etc.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Pompton Plains, July 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: Fresh accounts are momentarily coming in, to

---

12. The intercepted letter, dated New York, July 20, 1777, was in the handwriting of General Howe, signed by him, and directed to General Burgoyne. It informed Burgoyne that Howe was sailing against Boston, with a feint toward the south. Henry Williams, the young man who brought out the letter from New York, voluntarily sought the American guard and gave it up. He had been a prisoner in the city and said he was offered a high reward for carrying this letter to General Burgoyne. His account of the matter is in the *Washington Papers*. The original of Howe's letter has been abstracted from the *Washington Papers* and in its place is a copy attested by Jared Sparks.

confirm the intelligence of the Enemy's Fleet having gone to Sea, with the whole or the greatest part of their force. The general opinion is, and a variety of circumstances make it most probable, that their destination is towards Philadelphia, and for this reason, I have to desire you will keep a couple of Brigades in constant and complete readiness to cross the River at the shortest notice and march to join me. These Brigades should be two of the Strongest you have. They will not be called for till the intention of the Enemy to operate to the Southward is reduced to a greater certainty, than at present exists.

General Clinton informs me, that he has ordered to your post a large quantity of hard bread. If it arrives in time, you will direct Genl. Sullivan's and Lord Stirling's divisions to draw a Sufficiency of it for three days; but lest it Should be retarded, you must not depend so much upon it as to neglect making other provision. The situation of things will not admit of delay. I am etc.

P. S. To whatever quarter the Enemy may direct their motions, whether to the Eastward or the Southward, I shall be equally under the necessity of drawing off the principal part of the Continental Troops from Peek's Kill to oppose them with, and the attention due to that post and its dependencies, and make it requisite to have the place of those Supplied by a

competent number of Militia. I should imagine about fifteen hundred would answer. You will consult General Clinton on the Subject and settle the proportion to be furnished respectively by the States of Connecticut and New York, and when this is done, to make application to the former for the number required. General Clinton has power to call out those of the latter. No time should be lost in effecting this necessary measure. In the number I have mentioned, I mean to include those who may be already with you. Fifteen hundred Militia in addition to the Continental troops you have, I should think would be fully Sufficient.<sup>11</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Pompton Plains, July 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: It is with no small concern, I am constrained to inform you, that I am constantly receiving Complaints from the People living contiguous to the road, of great abuses committed by the Division under your command in their march thro the Country. From their accounts, they have experienced the most wanton and insufferable injuries. Fences destroyed without the least apparent necessity, and a great number of Horses seized and taken away. In a word, according to them, they have suffered the most

---

11. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

flagrant violation of their property. perhaps their representations may be rather exaggerated beyond the bounds of strict truth. But I cannot but observe, that the Officers in the Quarter Master Generals Department have informed me, that more accounts have been presented to them for Injuries done by your Division and of greater amount, than by the whole Army besides, and those carry too a degree of authenticity with them, being certified in many instances under the Officers hands. At the same time, that you are sensible how distressing such a conduct is to the Inhabitants, you well know it is highly disgraceful and unworthy of the cause in which we are engaged. Add to this, that it has a fatal and obvious tendency to prejudice their minds and to disaffect them. I must request, in the most earnest manner, your attention to this matter and to prevent in future, by every exertion in your power, the like proceedings. point out the scandal and impropriety of it to your Officers and urge them, as they regard their honour and reputation, to use their endeavours to restrain such unwarrantable practices. I am etc.<sup>18</sup>

---

18. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Pompton Plains, July 25, 1777.

Dear Sir: Yours of Yesterday reached me at this place. Considering the situation in which you say the hard Bread is, instead of sending it forward, I have directed Genl. Sullivan's and Lord Stirling's Divisions to draw three days each before they leave King's Ferry. If any remains, after

supplying them, it may be sent back to the Forts. Whether the Enemy's real designs are Southward or Eastward, in order to oppose them effectually and to give proper support to Genl. Schuyler, I shall be obliged to draw off a considerable part of the present Force at Peek's Kill, and as there can be no substitutes but Militia (under our present Circumstances) I think it would be expedient immediately to call in from one thousand to fifteen hundred from the States of New York and Connecticut. The proportions I leave to be settled between Genl. Putnam and yourself. I do not apprehend much danger from the Garrison that is left in New York, but were the posts up the River left in too defenceless a state, it might be a temptation for them to seize them. I have desired Genl. Putnam to make a demand of as many of the Connecticut Militia as you and he shall allot to them. I do not know what number of Militia are at present in Service, but I do not mean one thousand to fifteen hundred exclusive

of them. That number altogether in addition to the Continental Troops will be sufficient in my opinion. I am etc.<sup>19</sup>

#### **To COLONEL STEPHEN MOYLAN**

Camp at Ramapough, July 25, 1777.

Sir: The Enemy's fleet having left the Hook and gone to Sea, I am to request, that you will immediately repair with your Regiment to the City of Philadelphia and put yourself under the direction of the Commanding Officer there. You will not lose a moments time, and will order your baggage to follow under a proper Guard. I am &ca.<sup>22</sup>

#### **To CHRISTOPHER LUDWICK**

Pompton Plains, July 25, 1777.

Sir: I imagine you must by this time have a considerable parcel of hard Bread baked. I am moving towards Philadelphia with the Army, and should be glad

---

19. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

22. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

to have it sent forward. You will therefore immediately upon the receipt of this, send all that is ready down to Coryell's Ferry, except about two thousand Weight which is to be sent to the place called the White House, and there wait for the Division of the Army which is with me. I expect to be in that neighbourhood the night after to morrow, if the Weather is fair. You will continue baking as fast as you can, because two other Divisions will pass thro' Pitts Town and will want Bread. You are to hire Waggons to transport the Bread, and if they cannot be easily hired they must be pressed. I desire you will inform me at what places you have erected public Ovens, that I may know where to apply for Bread when wanted. I am &ca.<sup>23</sup>

## To LORD STIRLING

Mr. Lotts,<sup>26</sup> July 26, 1777.

My Lord: Yours of the 24th. overtook me at this place. Genl. Greene's division will reach Morris Town this Evening. Genl Stephens's and Genl. Lincoln's march thro Chester by an upper Road. I have no objection to your Lordships taking the route you mention, and as it will bring you near New Ark and Elizabeth Town, I have sent orders to Colo. Dayton,

---

23. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

26. July 25 "To cash paid at Ramapough for house room. &c £2:5:0" and July 26 "To Cash paid at Mandevils for house room &c. £ 2:5:0"— "Headquarters Expense Account" in the *Washington Papers*.

to endeavour to procure certain intelligence of the Number of the Enemy left upon Staten Island and where they are posted. If they only consist of the Green Regiments<sup>27</sup> amounting to about 1000 Men, as a deserter says, a descent may be made to great advantage. Colo. Dayton will procure all the Boats there abouts previous to your coming, and if upon your arrival you think the attempt practicable you may make the tryal. That you may not go needlessly out of your Way, Colo. Dayton is to send an Officer to you, to acquaint you with his intelligence from which you may judge whether it will be prudent to make an attack. Your Lordship is not by any means to understand the above as a positive order, but a matter left intirely to your own discretion, I would not have it undertaken, if there is the smallest Risque, for I do not think we are at this time intitled to put any thing to the hazard. I am &ca.<sup>28</sup>

[N.Y.P.L.]

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

8 Miles East of Morris Town, July 26, 1777.

Sir: By a letter received this morning from Lord Stirling of the 22d Instt. I find he intends to pursue his

---

27. Loyalist regiments.

---

28. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Rout from Peeks Kill thro' Keckyate and Pyramus [Kakiate thro' Paramus] to the great Falls. Thence to Watsessing, [and thro'] Springfield and Brunswick to [or] Bound Brook. The reason of my being thus particular, in describing Lord Stirling's rout, is, because I wish you to take every possible pains in your power, by sending trusty persons to Staten Island, to obtain intelligence of the Enemy's situation and numbers, What kind of Troops they are [and how many,] and what Guards they have, their strength and where posted. My view in this, is, that his Lordship, when he arrives may make an attempt upon the Enemy there with his Division, If it should appear from a full consideration of all circumstances and the information you obtain, that it can be done with a strong prospect of Success. You will also make due inquiry, how many Boats are and may be certainly had to transport the Troops in case the Enterprise should appear adviseable. You will, after having informed yourself upon these several matters, send a good and faithful Officer to meet Lord Stirling with a distinct and accurate account of every thing, as well respecting the number and strength of the Enemy their situation &c. [on the Island, the forts, their guards and their strength and posts,] as about the Boats, that he may have a General view of the whole [matter] and possessing all the circumstances, may know how to regulate his conduct in the Affair. [I need not urge] The necessity of [your] procuring good [the best] Intelligence, [because

the reason] is apparent and need not be further urged. All that remains for me to add is, that you keep the whole matter as secret as possible. For upon secrecy, success depends in most Enterprises of the kind, and for want of it, they are generally defeated, however well planned and promising a favourable issue [or a defeat will probably depend]. I am etc.<sup>30</sup>

**To COLONEL DANIEL MORGAN**

8 Miles East of Morris Town, July 26, 1777.

Sir: If this letter comes to hand before you have passed the Delaware, you are to halt at Trenton and there remain till further orders, unless you should receive such information, as you deem authentic, of the arrival of the Enemy's Fleet within the Capes of Delaware. If you should have passed the River, when this reaches you, you will then proceed to Bristol and there halt till further orders; Unless you should obtain satisfactory intelligence of the Enemy's arrival as above, in which case you will march with the utmost expedition to Philadelphia and take orders from the Commanding Officer there as before directed. I am etc.<sup>29</sup>

---

30. The editor is indebted to Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach for a photostat of this letter, which is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison. The words in brackets occur in the draft which is also by Harrison, and are not in the letter sent.

---

29. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

#### **To COLONEL THEODORICK BLAND**

Mr. Lott's, July 26, 1777.

Sir: Your two expresses have delivered me your letters both of the 25th instant. If this reaches you before you have passed Trenton, you are to halt there till further orders or till you receive Authentic information of the Enemy's Fleet being in the

mouth of the Delaware Bay, in which case you are to proceed to Philadelphia as before directed. But if you have passed it, you are then to halt at Bristol, and to govern yourself in the same manner as if you had halted at Trenton. I shall detain one of your expresses to carry you any dispatches that may be necessary in consequence of any further intelligence I may receive, The inclosed to Colonels Moylan and Morgan you will be pleased to forward. They contain Similar instructions to those given you. I am etc.<sup>33</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Morris Town, July :27, 1777.

Dear Sir: The Express with yours of the 23d. overtook me at this place last Evening. As soon as it was ascertained that the Enemy's Fleet had left the Hook (which they did upon the 23d) I began to move the Army towards the Delaware, as it was the unanimous opinion, that as they made no move up the North River, Philadelphia was the most probable object. From the best accounts that we have been able to obtain, the Garrison left upon York Island is not more than is sufficient to secure it, and that upon Staten Island consists of the Regiments of their American Levies and some British and Foreign Invalids.

---

33. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

I therefore think that not the least danger to the posts upon the North River is to be apprehended from either of those two Bodies.

A very strong circumstance to induce us to believe that Genl. Howe is gone Southward, is a letter of his to Genl. Burgoyne, wrote just before the Sailing of the Fleet. This Letter was brought to an Officer of ours by the person to whom it was intrusted, he was a Friend of ours who had been confined in New York, and says he beleives from the manner in which it was delivered to him, it was intended and expected to fall into our Hands. It is very short, and only acknowledges the receipt of a letter from Genl. Burgoyne at Quebec on the 14th May last, as if he had never heard from him since, which is very improbable. He says he is making a shew to the Southward while his real intent is to Boston, from whence he will cooperate with him. But he neither gives him the least accounts of what has happened in this Quarter, nor even when he expects to Sail, which would certainly have been necessary for Burgoyne to know, that he might move in proper time to favour the conjunction. Upon the whole, I am convinced that the letter was thrown out to deceive. I do not know by what name to call Genl. Fellows's Conduct, in respect to the real Express from Burgoyne to Howe. It was stupidity in the extreme, and perhaps has lost an opportunity of coming at their secrets which we shall never regain.<sup>37</sup>

I refer you to my late letters for an account of what further Reinforcement I have ordered to you from the Continental Army, and I hope that when Genl. Lincoln joins you, he will not

---

37. Schuyler's letter (July 23) from Fort Edward, N.Y., informed Washington that General Fellows had received information that expresses between Howe and Burgoyne met at a certain place in Livingston Manor every Sunday. Fellows, instead of capturing either or both of these expresses, sent a message to Schuyler, a distance of 30 miles, "to know what was proper to be done." Burgoyne's express told a friend, who informed Fellows, that Burgoyne would march down as soon as he could move his cannon, which would be in a few days; that a detachment was to advance on Fort Schuyler



and the Mohawk Valley from Oswego, and Howe would make a diversion on the eastern coast with part of his force while the rest moved up the Hudson as far as Peekskill to divide the American Army. Schuyler's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

only have sufficient influence over the Eastern Militia to keep those who are already with the Army, but to induce others to come out.

It is out of my power to displace Genl. Fermoy or to get rid of him in any way, his appointment was by Congress, who assigned him to the Northern Army. You must endeavor to place some person about him who is master of the French and English languages and by that means he will be better enabled to receive and give orders to his Brigade. But if you and the General Officers find him incapable of executing his office, rather than the Service Should Suffer, he must be plainly told of his inability and advised to give up the command, at least till he has made himself Sufficient master of our language to convey his orders to the Officers of his Brigade. I am &ca.<sup>38</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morris Town, July 27, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have received your favor of the 16th. instant informing me of an application from the Board of War of your State for a Sufficiency of Arms and other necessities to accommodate a body of men to be employed in a secret expedition to St. John's River, and desiring my instructions

---

38. The draft is in the writing of TenchTilghman.

upon the occasion [Subject]. As I am not acquainted by Congress with what steps they have taken in the affair, nor with their present intentions concerning it, I do not think myself authorized to comply with the requisition, But I shall immediately write to them on the Subject and request them to give you directions what to do. Till [then] you receive them you are to defer doing any thing in it. For my own part I think the whole scheme very ineligible at this time. It appears to me intirely inexpedient to employ such a number of men in a remote offensive expedition, when we have so urgent a demand for all the Strength we can collect to answer the purposes of defence.

It is a disagreeable consideration, that our men are so apt, at any misfortune, to desert their engagements, and return home at a time their Services are most wanted. The evil is of the most injurious and dangerous nature and calls for a vigorous remedy. I approve of what you have done

[in it,] with respect to those who left General St. Clair; and shall be happy to hear you may have it in your power to contribute towards checking the practice [it] by a few instances of exemplary Severity.

In a former letter of yours of the 13th which has been also received, you ask my advice [consult me about] what [you are] to do with Monsieur Faneuil and some other French Officers, who are desirous of entering the Service as Volunteers, and in other capacities. I would have you by all means discourage all such from coming to Camp, who do not come out under the faith of contracts with our agents in France. They embarrass me

beyond measure, which would be the case were their pretensions ever so moderate, from the difficulty of giving employment to so great [such] a number of Strangers [equally] unacquainted with our genius language and customs; but the inconvenience is very much [greatly] increased by the immoderate expectations, which almost every one of them I have seen, entertains, and which make it impossible to satisfy them. And I have found by experience that however modest they may seem at first [to be in the beginning] by proposing to serve [act] as volunteers they very soon extend their views and become importunate for Offices they have no right to look for. I believe what I recommend is agreeable to the intention of Congress.

I am glad to hear of the prizes that have been made by our frigates and privateers, particularly with respect to the Fox frigage. But I am Sorry to find there is reason to Suppose She has been retaken. I hope with you the account may prove false<sup>35</sup> [it may not be true].

[MS.H.S.]

The British fleet sailed out of Sandy Hook the 23d. instant. The prevailing and perhaps the most probable opinion is, that they are destined for Philadelphia, But it is not impossible they may intend for the Eastward. Proper attention to this should not be wanting. But the bare possibility of it must not prevent or interfere with your forwarding the remaining Continental troops [recruits] to their respective Regiments, with all the diligence you can. The emergency of Northern affairs [urgency of the occasion to the northward] indispensibly calls for them. It is with reluctance [I am sorry] I am obliged to

---

35. The capture of the frigate *Fox* was credited to Manley, but she was afterwards retaken by the British.

say that had *all* the Eastern States [all of them] taken effectual measures to [fill] complete and send on expeditiously [the] their several Quotas, the misfortune at Ticonderoga with all its attendant mischiefs would [could] not have happened. But I have the consolation to reflect, that my

endeavours have been unremitting to induce them to make every exertion in their power for that purpose [I have used the most pressing and repeated instances to induce them to do it]. I am &ca.<sup>36</sup>

### **To LORD STIRLING**

Morris Town, July 27, 1777.

My Lord: I was this morning favoured with yours of the 26th. I am surprised to hear Colo. Morgan's Corps was at Hackinsack when you mention. I should suppose your Information premature, having sent Orders to him to march the moment I had intelligence of the fleets Sailing and having written to him since.

Your going to Baskenridge much depends upon the information you receive from Colo. Dayton respecting the subject of my Letter written Yesterday. If it be such as to Authorize an attempt upon the Enemy on Staten Island or rather to promise a favourable issue to such an enterprise, I think you cannot go. If it is otherwise and forbids the experiment, I shall be happy your Lordship will take the indulgence you wish.

---

36. Both the letter sent and the draft are in the writing of Alexander Hamilton. The words in brackets are in the draft and do not appear in the letter sent.

Dayton's and Ogden's Regiments cannot join you yet. I incline to keep them where they are, for the protection of the Inhabitants and to prevent plundering parties from Staten Island, till I have more certain advice of the Enemy's destination against Philadelphia. I am etc.

P.S. If Colo. Morgan is certainly at Hackensack, you will be pleased to transmit him the inclosed Letter by express.<sup>39</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

4 Miles East of Flemington, July 28, 1777.

Dear Sir: We have certain advices that part of the Enemy's Fleet, vizt. Seventy Sail were beating off Little Egg Harbour on Saturday morning with a Southerly wind. From this event, there seems to be but little room to doubt but that their destination is into Delaware Bay and against the City of Philadelphia. I am now to request, that the two Brigades which I mentioned sometime ago, to come

this way, in case Genl. Howe turned his views towards Philadelphia, may be ordered to pass the River immediately, with all their Baggage and to hold themselves in readiness

---

39. The draft is in the writing of Caleb Gibbs.

to march in a moment, on your receiving further Orders from me. They will take the route thro Morris Town, should they be ordered to proceed, and from thence to Coryell's Ferry where they will cross the Delaware. You will direct the Brigr. Generals or Commanding Officers to perform their march, after they begin it, as expeditiously as they possibly can, without injuring the Troops and to prevent every violation of property belonging to the Inhabitants by the Soldiery. I am etc.<sup>43</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Flemingtown, July 28, 1777.

Sir: I last night received your favor of yesterday morning. The appearance of the Enemy's Fleet off little Egg Harbour, if it does not amount to a certain proof that their design is against Philadelphia, is at least a very strong argument of it.

If the weather had been good this morning, Genl. Greene's division would have reached Coryells ferry by night, with ease. I am in hopes, as it has now cleared up, they will still be able to effect it, though it will be some what difficult. Genl. Stephens with his own and Lincoln's divisions, I expect, will be at

---

43. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

by Trenton, and General Sullivan is coming on expeditiously in the track we have marched. I have no doubt that all these troops will arrive in full time to unite their opposition against whatever attempts the Enemy may make, since, after the Fleet arrives in the Capes, it will require some time to get far enough up the Delaware to begin to act, and still more to make the dispositions necessary to be made, previous to the commencement of their operations. I had directed General Putnam to hold two of his best remaining Brigades in readiness to cross the River, at the shortest notice, I have now given orders for them to cross, and wait for such further directions as events may suggest. As soon as the movements of the Enemy make it more evident that Philadelphia is their object, and render it inconvenient to retract, I shall order those Brigades to march forward. Till then it would be inexpedient to hazard the Highlands, by drawing off to a distance any of the forces at present behind

for their defence. It is far from impossible the Enemy may still turn about and make a stroke upon them.

There are Several matters on which I wish you to bestow your particular attention and that immediately. Reconnoitring well that part of the Country which is likely to be the scene of action, all the probable places of landing, and all the grounds convenient for incamping that are well Situated with respect to those places and for covering and securing the Forts. Gaining an accurate knowledge

of all the roads and by-paths on both sides of the Delaware (particularly from Wilmington and Chester to Philadelphia, and on the Jersey Side) where there is a likelihood of the Enemys operating, and procuring good trusty guides well acquainted with all those roads and paths. I wish you also to obtain drafts, as exact as possible, of the Country, that I may the more readily have a good insight into its Situation and circumstances. From the idea, I at this time have of it I should imagine the main body of our Army ought to be encamped on the west side of Schuylkill, for the benefit of good Water and good Ground, and because it has a free and open communication. I would not by any means have the troops enter Philadelphia, not only on account of its being pent up between two Rivers, but as it would serve to debauch them and introduce diseases, and would be detrimental to the City and disagreeable to the Inhabitants.

The providing a large quantity of hard Bread, is a thing exceedingly necessary. I would recommend it to you to have all the bakers in the City immediately set to work for that purpose, as in our desultory State we shall have the greatest occasion for it, and shall feel much inconvenience if we do not have it. I am etc.<sup>44</sup>

---

44. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

## **To ROBERT ERSKINE**

Flemington, July 28, 1777.

Sir: In consequence of my representations to Congress of the advantage that might be derived from having a good Geographer to accompany the Army, and my recommendation of you for that purpose they have come to the inclosed resolution authorizing me to appoint you or any other Gentleman I shall think proper to act in the capacities therein Specified; and to determine the allowance of pay to be annexed to the Office. I shall therefore be obliged to you to let me know without delay the conditions on which it will Suit you to undertake it, and shall be glad to see you as soon as possible at Head Quarters to fix the matter upon a footing, and put every thing in a train for

the execution of it. If you engage, your entrance upon the business will be immediately necessary, as there can be no time, in which your Services will be more useful than the present. I am etc.<sup>47</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Coryells Ferry, July 29, 1777.

Sir: The Bearer Monseieur Portail is appointed by Congress

---

47. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

Colonel of Engineers and is recommended as a Man of Abilities in his profession. As there is no occasion for him here at present I have desired him and the Gentleman who accompanies him, who is also of the Corps of Engineers, to return to Philadelphia. They may assist you and Genl. Mifflin in viewing the Grounds upon the West Side of Delaware and fixing upon proper places to form Encampments or throw up Works, should the Enemy make their approaches on that side. As Monsr. D'Coudray seems to have undertaken the Fortifications upon the Jersey side, I would not wish Monsr. Portail to interfere in that quarter, because I perceive that there is a jealousy between them, and setting them to work together would only create confusion and widen the Breach. I am &ca.<sup>49</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Camp at Coryell's Ferry, 9 O'Clock P.M., July 29, 1777.

Dear Sir: Notwithstanding it will be a week to morrow since the Fleet left the Hook, none of the Ships had, by the latest accounts, made their appearance in Delaware Bay. About Seventy Sail were seen a few days ago, off little Egg Harbour. This delay makes me Suspicious that their real intentions are yet a secret to us; and therefore that we may not draw too much of our Force Southward, I desire you will halt at Morris Town, or upon good Ground near the place where this shall meet you, till further orders. This respects your coming forward, but if you

---

49. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

should receive certain information from Genl. Putnam that any number of the Enemy's Ships are moving up the North River, you are to return immediately without waiting for orders from me, and send forward an Express to me with the intelligence. I am etc.

P. S. During your halt at Morris Town or elsewhere you will have every thing got into the best order and ready for a Sudden move either North or South.<sup>50</sup>

---

50. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Coryells Ferry, July 30, 1777.

Sir: As we are yet uncertain as to the real destination of the Enemy, tho' Delaware seems most probable, I have thought it prudent to halt the Army at this place, Howells Ferry and Trenton, at least till the Fleet actually enter the Bay, and put the matter beyond a doubt.<sup>52</sup> From hence we can be upon the proper Grounds

---

52. Gates was in Philadelphia at this time. When Congress ruled that Schuyler commanded in the Northern Department, Gates hastened to Philadelphia to intrigue for a reversal of the decision. This he accomplished by August.

to oppose them, before they can possibly make their arrangements and dispositions for an attack. I take it for granted that the preparations by Water are ready to resist the sudden attack of any Ships that may run up previous to the landing of Troops. That the posts in the Highlands may not be left too much exposed, I have ordered Genl. Sullivan's division to halt at Morris Town, from whence it will march Southward, if there should be occasion, or Northward upon the first advice that the Enemy should be throwing any force up the North River. Genl. Howe's, in a manner, abandoning Genl. Burgoyne, is so unaccountable a matter, that till I am fully assured it is so, I cannot help casting my Eyes continually behind me.<sup>53</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

As I shall pay no regard to any flying reports of the appearance of the Fleet, I shall expect an account of it from you the moment you have it ascertained to your Satisfaction and I desire that at the same

time that you advise me of this, you will send an Express to Lord Stirling or commanding Officer at Trenton to move on with the Troops from thence. I am &ca.<sup>54</sup>

### **To LORD STIRLING**

Coryells Ferry, July 30, 1777.

My Lord: Yours of the 28th. from Elizabeth Town did not reach me until this morning. From the conclusion of it, I am apprehensive

---

53. Ford quotes Burgoyne to Lord George Germain (July 3): "I have spared no pains to open a correspondence with Sir William Howe. I have employed the most enterprizing characters and offered very promising rewards, but of ten messengers sent at different times and by different routes not one is returned to me, and I am in total ignorance of the situation or intentions of that general."

---

54. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

that you intend to halt at Bound Brook for further orders, but I hope that will not be the case, as it was my intention that you should march immediately by the nearest route to Delaware, provided the expedition to Staten Island did not take place.<sup>55</sup> The part of the River to which you are to march, will depend upon the place where this will meet you; if Trenton will not be out of your way, you may proceed to this place, where there is a plentiful Magazine of Provisions. But if you have advanced upon the road leading to this Ferry you may come on. If you go to Trenton, you will find orders lodged for you, not to cross the Delaware and march towards Philadelphia till Genl. Gates informs you that the Fleet have entered the Bay. I beg you will reach the River as expeditiously as you can without injuring the Troops. I am etc.<sup>56</sup>

### **To LORD STIRLING**

Coryells Ferry, July 30, 1777.

Sir: I have desired Genl. Gates to give you immediate information of the arrival of the Enemy's Fleet in Delaware, upon which you are to move down to Philadelphia with all the Troops at Trenton. My



former directions were to wait orders of march from me, but you are now to attend to those of General Gates.

---

55. On this same day Hamilton wrote to Putnam by Washington's directions emphasizing the necessity of reliable information of the movement of the British Fleet. Gen. George Clinton was compelled to give up his command in the Highlands on being elected Governor of New York, and Gen. James Clinton was recommended to succeed to the command. James Clinton, however, was thought to lack activity, so Col. William Malcom, who was then stationed in Smith's Clove, was suggested as his assistant. The time of the militia at the Highlands was expired, and Putnam was ordered to attend to this "particularly." Hamilton's draft is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

56. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

Be pleased to communicate this to the Officers commanding the different Corps and desire them always to hold themselves in readiness to move at a Moment's warning. I am etc.

P. S. When you begin your march send one of your Aids forward to Genl. Gates to know to what post you are to march.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM MAXWELL**

Coryells Ferry, July 30, 1777.

Sir: I was this day favoured with your Letter of the 28th. It was never my intention that the two Regiments, you allude to, Should remain longer where they are, than till the destination of the Enemy is certainly known; as that is not the case, at present they are to continue where they are and will do so till I give further orders. I apprized the Governor, that I should call away those Regiments and recommended him to have a Sufficient Number of the Militia to take their place. I would wish to give protection to every Inhabitant, and as far as I can I will; But how can it be expected or with what propriety, that the Army is to be detached and broken to peices? Rhode Island, Connecticut and every other State might upon the same principles demand a part of the Army to remain amongst them, and it might be divided and subdivided

till it became too weak to act at any point. I am, etc.<sup>57</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Coryells Ferry, July 31, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have just received information from Philadelphia that the Enemy's Fleet arrived at the Capes of Delaware yesterday, you will therefore please to order the two Brigades which were thrown over the North River to march immediately towards Philadelphia thro' Morris Town and over Coryell's Ferry, where Boats will be ready for them. The Troops to march as expeditiously as possible without injuring the men. I beg you will endeavour to make up your Garrison with Militia from Connecticut and New York as soon as possible; And I desire that you will forward this account by Express to General Schuyler and to the Eastern States and I hope that as they now have nothing to fear from Genl. Howe, that they will turn out their force both Continental and Militia to oppose Burgoyne. I am etc.

P. S. As the Enemy seem now fixed I desire that you may keep two thousand Continental Troops and order the others to march Southward by the same track with the two Brigades.

If any thing should induce me to think that the Enemy mean to send

---

57. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

any part of their force back again, I will immediately countermand the March of those Troops.<sup>59</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

½ after 9 A M, Coryells Ferry, July 31, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am this moment advised by Express, that the Enemy's Fleet is arrived at Delaware. I request that you will proceed immediately to Philadelphia with the Division under your command, in the most expeditious manner you can, observing a good order of March and conducting it so as not to injure the Troops. The route by Coryell's will be best, as there is a sufficient number of boats to transport the Troops and Baggage in a very short time. I am etc.<sup>60</sup>

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Coryells Ferry, July 31, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have this moment received information from Philadelphia that the Enemy's Fleet made their appearance at the Capes of Delaware Yesterday, you are therefore to march as

---

59. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

---

60. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

expeditiously as you can with your own and Colo. Ogden's Regiments to Philadelphia, by the way of Trenton, where Boats will be prepared to carry you across, You will take care and not over march your men. Come light, by no means over load yourselves with baggage. I am etc.<sup>62</sup>

### **To THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS**

Coryells, 10 O'Clock A. M., July 31, 1777.

Sir: I am this Moment Honor'd with yours of 5 O'Clock this morning, and have accordingly sett the Army in Motion. One Division had Cross'd the Delaware the day before Yesterday, and I am in hopes the whole of the Troops now here will be able to reach Philada. tomorrow Evening. Lord Stirlings Division lies just in my rear and will move on with us. I propose setting off for your City as soon as I can get the Chief part of the Army over.<sup>63</sup> I am, etc.<sup>64</sup>

---

62. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

---

63. According to Pickering's *Journal*, Washington arrived in Philadelphia about 10 o'clock p.m., July 31. The following entry appears in "Washington's Expense Account": "To Exps. of a Trip to examine Mud Island, Red Bank and Billingsport 60 ¢ Dollrs, To Ditto incurred in another trip to Marcus hook 86 Dollrs."

---

64. In the writing of John Fitzgerald.